## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION

## TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

## Submitted to:

Antiquities and Monuments Office

Report Number: 128103007R001

A world of capabilities delivered locally

## Executive Summary

Golder Associates (HK) Limited (Golder Associates) conducted an archaeological survey of a proposed future land use at remaining areas of Tung Chung, Lantau Island. A survey proposal was submitted to and agreed by Antiquities and Monuments Office. This report presents the survey results, which was conducted in accordance with the survey proposal and Antiquities and Monuments Ordinance Cap 53 (1976) and Annexes 10 and 19 of the Technical Memorandum on the Environmental Impact Assessment Process, Environmental Impact Assessment Ordinance, Cap 499, S. 16 (1998).

The survey was conducted by licensed archaeologist Markus Fritz Spring and with assistance from Golder Associates' archaeologist Dr. Chris Day and a team of two trained staff. Fieldwork at the site included test pit excavation and auger hole drilling at accessible areas within the Possible Development Area (PDA).

There are four sites of archaeological interests within Tung Chung West and three known sites of archaeological interests located in the vicinity but outside both Tung Chung West and East PDAs. A review into previous archaeological investigations and excavations shows that the coastal areas of Tung Chung West PDA and Pak Mong and Tai Ho which are located outside of Tung Chung East PDA contain archaeological remains dating from prehistory to Six Dynasties, Tang, Song and Qing periods. A review of the history of Tung Chung Valley within Tung Chung West PDA suggests that most of the existing villages in the valley were established during Qing Dynasty.

During field work, different constraints on accessibility were encountered in various development clusters. Therefore, not all proposed development clusters could be surveyed to the same degree. The recommendations are based on best available information including current survey findings and literature review, further mitigation measures may have to be applied on different clusters after land resumption, prior to construction work and during construction phase. The table below summarizes in short specific recommendations for each development cluster.

| Cluster | Area <br> surveyed | Survey Findings | Archaeological <br> Potential | Recommendations (for <br> details see Sections <br> 9.1 to 9.12) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TCV-1 | Partly | TP 08 revealed a small <br> in-situ pit with fragments <br> of two Tang Dynasty <br> bowls. Also TP 09 and <br> 10 contained remains, <br> which raise the question <br> of an activity zone in <br> cluster TCV-1. | A rescue excavation <br> after land resumption <br> and prior to construction <br> works is recommended <br> for all areas within Sha <br> Tsui Tau Site of <br> Archaeological Interest <br> affected by developing <br> works in residential <br> cluster TCV-1, facilities |  |
| TCV-i, TCV-j and TCV-k |  |  |  |  |
| as well as commercial |  |  |  |  |
| lots COM-1 and COM-2. |  |  |  |  |
| This recommendation |  |  |  |  |
| also includes the |  |  |  |  |

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| Cluster | Area surveyed | Survey Findings | Archaeological Potential | Recommendations (for details see Sections 9.1 to 9.12 ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | respective access road to TCV-1 (NBA). <br> For the western part of TCV-1 and Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest a Survey-cumrescue excavation after land resumption and prior to construction works is recommended. <br> For the DO to the north of TCV-1, the archaeological potential is also considered as high. However, most of this DO would be maintained as its current use and only minimal works would be conducted there. Hence, recommended that a Watching Brief with an archaeologist <br> supervising any small scale excavation for utilities works etc. would be required. |
| TCV-i <br> TCV-j <br> TCV-k <br> COM-1 | Exempted* | Within Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest. | High. |  |
| COM-2 | Partly | TP 03 contained a flint flake in its topsoil, while all other locations proved archaeologically sterile. | High due to proximity to Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest and previous results. |  |
| COM-3 | Yes | Sterile. | High due to proximity to Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest and previous results. | A Survey-cum-rescue excavation recommended after land resumption and prior to construction works for commercial building cluster COM-3. |
| TCV-2 | Yes | A fragment of a Southern | High in south- | Further survey focusing |

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| Cluster | Area surveyed | Survey Findings | Archaeological Potential | Recommendations（for details see Sections 9.1 to 9.12 ） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TCV－d |  | Song to Yuan Dynasty celadon bowl attributable to Longquan kiln（龍泉窯）was discovered in TP 14，which the stratigraphy considered particularly disturbed． | western portion due to finds in TP14 and results of previous investigations．The remaining parts are considered low． | around TP－14 and the low ridge in the south－ western part of TCV－2 is recommended after land resumption and prior to any construction works． <br> In all other areas of TCV－2，no further action is required． |
|  | Yes | The area comprises former terraced fields and is considerably disturbed． | Low． | No further action is required． |
| TCV－e | Yes | Some finds in topsoil of TP－13 rise questions of possible relationship to TCV－1． | Medium due to finds in TP－13 and proximity to TCV－1． | Watching brief during excavation of TCV－e is recommended． |
| TCV－3 | No | Only two of five proposed auger holes were accessible．A desktop study reveals TCV－3 as most likely being located in a palaeo river bend and attenuation ponds on the western bank of it． | Low． | No further action is required． |
| TCV－a | No |  |  |  |
| TCV-4 | Yes | Neither test pits nor auger holes revealed any archaeological remains．Since the natural slopes are very steep in this part，most of the original slope layers have therefore been heavily disturbed during terracing work． | Low due to heavy re－modelling of slopes． | No further action is required． |
| TCV－b | Yes |  |  |  |
| TCV－5a | Yes | None of the investigated test pits and auger holes revealed significant remains．However，un－ supervised works in the southern part of TCV－5a may also have negatively affected possible remains． | Low due to considerable disturbances． | No further action is required． |
| TCV－c | Yes |  |  |  |
| TCV－5b | Yes | TP 21 revealed ceramic | Medium． | A watching brief during |

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| Cluster | Area surveyed | Survey Findings | Archaeological Potential | Recommendations (for details see Sections 9.1 to 9.12 ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Access road |  | remains spanning from Tang to Qing Dynasty. However, this context proved to be mixed-up. |  | the construction phase is recommended for TCV5b and access road between TCV-5a and 5b. |
|  | Yes |  |  |  |
| TCV-6 | Yes | Although TP 22 did reveal some Song to Ming glazed pottery, the area is heavily affected by dumping, which is also likely to have negatively affected possible remains. | Low due to dumping and to slope works east of TCV-6. | No further action is required. |
| TCV-I | No | Heavily remodelled during correction of Tung Chung River. | Destroyed. |  |
| TCV-7 | No | Although no subsurface investigation possible in cluster TCV7, the chance of possible archaeological remains being left un-disturbed is considered small based on the desktop findings and disturbances observed. | Low. | No further action is required. |
| TCV-n | No | Bulldozing and <br> construction waste <br> dumping was noticed <br> during site visit.  | Destroyed. | No further action is required. |
| TCV-8 | Yes | A crystalline flake was found in TP 04. Added to this, the location is similar to Cheung Shue Tan Site of Archaeological Interest in terms of natural landscape and topology. | High due to finds in TP 04 and site location comparable in terms of natural landscape and topology to Cheung Shue Tan near Chinese University. The south-western part was noted to be sterile and hence of low potential. | Further survey is recommended on lower terrace around TP 04 after land resumption and prior to any construction works. This also affects the access road leading into TCV-8. <br> No further action is required for the southwestern part of TCV-8. |
| Access road into TCV-8 | Yes |  |  |  |

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| Cluster | Area surveyed | Survey Findings | Archaeological Potential | Recommendations (for details see Sections 9.1 to 9.12 ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TCV-f | Yes | TP 06 and 07 revealed Tang and Song Dynasty pottery. | Low. | Since facility TCV-f is planned with a small nullah, no further action is required. |
| TCV-g | Yes |  | High due potentially favourable settlement conditions along former coastal area. | Further survey is recommended on the plan in and around TCVg after land resumption and prior to any construction works. |
| Access road along south side | Yes |  | Low. | No further action is required. |
| TCW-1 | Yes | A polished black pebble was unearthed in TP 02. However, the entire area has been substantially transformed during construction of Yat Tung Estate, leaving the chance of in-situ remains small. | Low due to considerable disturbances. | No further action is required. |
| TCW-2 | No | TP 01 proved to be archaeologically sterile. Problems posed access to different auger hole locations. <br> Around the youth camp building, however, foundations appear shallow and are on the main burial ground of Rocky Lion Hill. Some older remains being preserved underneath the part of the lot nearer to Tung Chung Road North cannot be excluded. | Medium due to the possible finds near the youth camp and also unsolved whereabouts of a second Tung Chung battery site. | Further survey in form of one or two test pits could be excavated in lot of youth camp after land resumption and prior to construction works. |
| Access road into TCW-2 | No |  |  |  |
| TCW-a | Exempted* | Within Ma Wan Chung Site of Archaeological Interest. A desktop study shows that the area has | Low. | No further action required. |

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL

| Cluster | Area <br> surveyed | Survey Findings | Archaeological <br> Potential | Recommendations (for <br> details see Sections <br> 9.1 to 9.12) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TCW-3 | No | been <br> remodelled. | Remodelled during <br> nullah construction. | Destroyed. | | No further action |
| :--- |
| TCW-b |
| TCW-c |

* The whole development cluster is proposed within the Site of Archaeological Interest which has been studied in previous studies and hence the area is not included in this survey. Details of the archaeological background information are presented in Section 5 and 6.

As there is only relatively smaller scale of works anticipated to be carried out at the other development areas including CA, $C P A, G B, V, A G R, R O / D O, I C$ and OU, terrestrial archaeological impact is not anticipated and thus recommendation is not required.

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

## 摘要

高達集團國際（香港）工程顧問有限公司（高達集團）爲擬議的大嶼山東涌餘下地區未來土地用途計劃，執行一項考古調查。該調查的調查計劃書已經提交古物古蹟辦事處，並獲得批准。是次調查根據調查計劃書進行，並遵守古物古蹟條例（香港法例第53章）（1976）與環境影響評估條例（香港法例第499章） （1998）之環境影響評估程序的技術備忘錄附件 10 和 19。本報告陳述是次調查的結果。

是次調查由持牌考古學家 Markus Fritz Spring 以及高達集團考古學家 Chris Day 博士領導，並由兩名熟練工人協助。實地工作包括在擬建發展區內能夠進入的地點進行探方發掘與鑽探。

東涌西擬建發展區範圍之內存在四個具考古研究價值的地點，另外，東涌東，西兩個擬建發展區範圍之外的附近區域存在三個已知的具考古研究價值的地點。對過往考古調查與發掘文獻的回顧顯示，東涌東擬建發展區範圍之外的白芒與大蠔，以及東涌西擬建發展區範圍之內的沿岸地區，存留有史前至唐，六朝，宋及清代考古遺存。從東涌西擬建發展區內東涌河谷歷史得知，大多現存村落始建於清代。

在實地工作過程中，考古人員在不同的擬開發地點遇到多種通行限制。因此，並非所有的擬開發地點皆能獲得一致的調查深度。本調查報告亦已盡量就所得到的文獻回顧和調查結果作出相應的建議，其進一步的緩解措施則需在收地之後，並於施工之前及施工期間，實施於各個擬開發地點。下列表格簡要陳述對每個擬開發地點作出的具體建議。

| 擬開發地點 | 調查程度 | 調查發現 | 考古潛力 | 建議（詳見第 9.1 至 9.12節） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TCV-1 | 部分調查 | TP 08 發現一個原生土坑，坑內存有兩個唐代陶碗碎片。TP 09 與 10 也發現考古遺存，顯示 TCV－1 擬開發地點內曾存在一個古代的活動區域。 | 高 | 對於被住宅區 TCV－1， TCV－i，TCV－j 及 TCV－k及商業區 COM－1 及 COM－2所影響的沙咀頭具考古研究價值的地點，建議在完成收地程序後及施工開始前進行一個搶救發掘。發掘範圍亦需包括進入 TCV－1 的道路。 <br> 對 TCV－1 及沙咀頭具考古研究價值的地點的西面，則建議在完成收地程序後及施工開始前進行調查暨搶救發掘。 <br> 對位於 TCV－1 以北的 D0，其考古潛力屬高。但由於 DO 内大部份地方將維持不變或只有小型工程進行，所以只建議由考古專家對小型工程進行考古監察。 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { TCV-i } \\ & \text { TCV-j } \end{aligned}$ | 排除調查＊ | 位於沙嘴頭具考古研究價值的地點範圍內。 | 高 |  |

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| 擬開發地點 | 調查程度 | 調查發現 | 考古潛力 | 建議（詳見第9．1至9．12節） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TCV－k COM－1 |  |  |  |  |
| COM－2 | 部分調查 | TP 03 的表土存在一片燧石打擊剝離片；其它地點證明不存在考古遺存。 | 高，鑑於接近沙嘴頭具考古研究價值的地點與以往的調查結果。 |  |
| COM－3 | 已調查 | 不存在考古遺存 | 高，鑑於接近沙嘴頭具考古研究價值的地點與以往的調查結果。 | 在 COM－3 完成收地程序之後及施工開始之前進行調查暨搶救發掘。 |
| TCV-2 | 已調查 | TP14 内發現一片南宋至元代龍泉窯青瓷碗碎片。 TP14 的地層末被嚴重擾動過。 | 於西南面屬高，鑑於 TP14的發現以及以往的調查結果。其餘部份屬低。 | 在完成 TCV－2 收地程序後及施工前在 TP 14 及 TCV－2 西南面低脊位置附近進行進一步調查。 <br> TCV－2 內其他地方無需進一步行動。 |
| TCV－d | 已調查 | 此範圍包含前梯田所在地，相信此範圍曾被擾動。 | 低 | 無需進一步行動。 |
| TCV－e | 已調查 | 一些於 TP－13表層土的發現引起其與 TCV－1 可能有關連的疑問。 | 中，鑑於 TP－13 的發現和鄰近 TCV－1的發現相近。 | 建議於 TCV－e 施工期間進行考古監察 |
| TCV-3 | 未調查 | 五個計劃鑽探的鑽孔中只有兩個可以進入到鑽探地點實施鑽探。文獻材料研究顯示 TCV－3 擬開發地點極有可能位於古河道的西面與廢棄池塘之上。 | 低 | 無需進一步行動。 |
| TCV－a | 未調查 |  |  |  |
| TCV-4 | 已調查 | 探方發掘與考古鑽探皆未發現考古遺存。由於這裡的山坡斜度大，故而大部分原有山坡地層在開發階地時，已被擾動。 | 低，鑑於大規模山坡重塑造成的擾動。 | 無需進一步行動。 |
| TCV－b | 已調查 |  |  |  |
| TCV－5a | 已調查 | 探方發掘與考古鑽探皆未發現重要考古遺存。然而，TCV－5a 南面未經監察的施工工程或許已對該處的考古遺存造成負面影響。 | 低。鑑於已存在一定程度的地層擾動。 | 無需進一步行動。 |

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| 擬開發地點 | 調查程度 | 調查發現 | 考古潛力 | 建議（詳見第 9.1 至 9.12節） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TCV－c | 已調查 |  |  |  |
| TCV-5b | 已調查 | TP 21 發現唐至清代陶瓷遺存，然而，出土這些跨年代遺存的地層已證實被擾動過。 | 中 | 建議在施工階段於 TCV－ 5b 及進出 TCV－5a 和 TCV－5b 的道路進行考古監察。 |
| 進出口道路 | 已調查 |  |  |  |
| TCV-6 | 已調查 | 雖然TP 22 出土宋至明代上釉陶片，但該區域已嚴重受到廢棄物堆填的影響，可能對考古遺存有負面影響。 | 低，鑑於廢棄物堆填以及 TCV－6 以東的山坡工程。 | 無需進一步行動。 |
| TCV－I | 未調查 | 地表曾被東涌河道改建工程嚴重重塑。 | 已被破壞 |  |
| TCV-7 | 未調查 | 雖然 TCV－7 擬開發地點範圍內的地底調查未能進行，但就著文獻材料所得出的發現和觀察到的擾亂，能發現未經擾亂考古遺存的可能性較低。 | 低 | 無需進一步行動。 |
| TCV－n | 未調查 | 現場考察時發現有推土和建築垃圾傾倒情況。 | 已被破壞 | 無需進一步行動。 |
| TCV-8 | 已調查 | TP 04 發現一片石英石片。另外，該地點的自然景觀與地勢地貌與樟樹灘具考古研究價值的地點類似。 | 高，鑑於從 TP 04和中文大學附近的樟樹灘具考古研究價值的地點所得出的發現和現場環境的自然景觀與地勢相類似。其西南方證明不存在考古遺存，因此潛力屬低。 | 建議在施工前及於完成收地程序後對 TP 04 附近的低脊作進一步調查。這項調查需要包括通往 TCV－ 8 的道路。 <br> 無需對 TCV－8 的西南面作進一步行動。 |
| TCV－8 <br> 的進出口 <br> 道路 | 已調查 |  |  |  |
| TCV-f | 已調查 | TP 06 與 07 出土唐，宋陶片。 | 低 | 由於 TCV－f 只有一小型渠道，所以無需進一步行動。 |
| TCV-g | 已調查 |  | 高，鑑於前沿海地區潛在有利定居的因素。 | 建議在施工階段前及完成收地程序後於 TCV－g 內及附近進行進一步調查。 |
| 南面的進 | 已調查 |  | 低 | 無需進一步行動。 |

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| 擬開發地點 | 調查程度 | 調查發現 | 考古潛力 | 建議（詳見第 9.1 至 9.12節） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 出口道路 |  |  |  |  |
| TCW－1 | 已調查 | TP 02 出土一塊經打磨的黑色卵石。然而，這裏整個區域的地貌都在建造逸東邨時被嚴重改變，因而殘留原生遺蹟的機會較低。 | 低，鑑於嚴重擾亂。 | 無需進一步行動。 |
| TCW-2 | 未調查 | TP 01 證實無考古遺存。進入不同鑽探地點受到限制。 <br> 然而，位於石獅山主要墓地上青年營附近的地基顯得淺薄。不能排除在靠近東涌道北的部分地下保存有一些舊的文物。 | 中，鑑於青年營附近可能有所發現及至今尚未確定的第二個東涌炮台的位置。 | 建議在施工前及完成收地程序後，於青年營附近進行 1－2 個探方以作進一步調查。 |
| TCW－2 <br> 的進出 <br> 道路 <br> TCW－a | 未調查 |  |  |  |
|  | 排除調查＊ | 位於馬灣涌具考古研究價值的地點。文獻材料研究顯示該區域地貌曾被重整。 | 低 | 無需進一步行動。 |
| TCW－3 <br> TCW－b <br> TCW－c | 未調查 | 於明渠施工期間已被重整。 | 已破壞 | 無需進一步行動。 |

＊本調查報告參照具考古研究價值的地點之過往考古調查與文獻的回顧，而評核該發展區域的考古價值。因此該區域不包含在本次實地考察調查。詳細考古背景資料將在第5和6章節介紹。
因預期於其他發展範圍內（包括 CA，CPA，GB，V，AGR，RO／DO，IC and OU）只會進行相對小型工序，故估計不會對該範圍構成陸地考古影響，亦不需作出相應建議。

## List of Abbreviations

| Abbreviations | Descriptions |
| :--- | :--- |
| AGR | Agriculture |
| AIA | Archaeological Impact Assessment |
| AMO | Antiquities and Monuments Office |
| CA | Conservation Area |
| CBM | Construction and Building Materials |
| CEDD | Civil Engineering and Development Department |
| CUHK | Chinese University of Hong Kong |
| CPA | CPA |
| DO | District Open Space |
| GB | Green Belt |
| Golder Associates | Golder Associates (HK) Limited |
| HKAS | Hong Kong Archaeological Society |
| IAGZ | Institute of Archaeology of Guangzhou City |
| IC | Institution and Community |
| NBA | Non Building Area |
| OU | Other Specified Uses |
| PDA | Possible Development Area |
| RO | Regional Open Space |
| RODP | Recommended Outline Development Plan |
| SDPs | Small Diameter Probes |
| TCE | Tung Chung East |
| TCW | Tung Chung West |
| TDD | Territory Development Department |
| The Project | Tung Chung New Town Extension |
| UCL | University College London |
| V | Village Development Area |

## Table of Contents

1.0 INTRODUCTION ..... 1
2.0 LOCATION ..... 1
3.0 SURVEY AREA .....  1
4.0 SCOPE OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY ..... 2
5.0 BACKGROUND ..... 2
5.1 Geology and Topography ..... 2
5.2 Historical Background ..... 2
5.3 Previous Archaeological Investigation .....  3
6.0 DESKTOP STUDY ..... 10
6.1 Results ..... 10
6.1.1 Sites of Archaeological Interest ..... 10
6.1.2 Historic villages in TCW PDA ..... 14
6.1.3 Declared Monuments ..... 15
6.1.4 Historic Buildings ..... 16
6.1.5 Graves ..... 17
7.0 ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY ..... 18
7.1 Method ..... 18
7.1.1 Registry review (AMO) ..... 18
7.1.2 Aerial Photo Interpretation ..... 18
7.1.3 Archaeological Predictive Model ..... 18
7.1.3.1 Elements of the Archaeological Predictive Model for PDA at TCW. ..... 19
7.2 Archaeological Potential Rating ..... 21
7.3 Land Units ..... 21
7.3.1 Field Survey Method ..... 26
7.3.1.1 Field scanning ..... 26
7.3.1.2 Subsurface survey ..... 26
8.0 ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY RESULTS ..... 27
8.1 Field scanning results ..... 27
8.2 Subsurface survey results ..... 29
8.2.1 Introduction ..... 29
8.2.2 Test Pits ..... 31
8.2.2.1 Test pit 06 ..... 33
8.2.2.2 Test pit 07 ..... 34
8.2.2.3 Test pit 08 ..... 36
8.2.2.4 Test pit 09 ..... 38
8.2.2.5 Test pit 10 ..... 39
8.2.2.6 Test pit 14 ..... 41
8.2.2.7 Test pit 18 ..... 42

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

8.2.2.8 Test pit 21 ..... 43
8.2.2.9 Test pit 22 ..... 44
8.2.3 Constraints in Accessing Auger holes ..... 47
8.2.3.1 Access to Private Lots ..... 47
8.2.3.2 Graves ..... 47
8.2.3.3 Fierce Dogs ..... 47
8.2.3.4 Obstruction ..... 47
8.2.3.5 Vegetation, Erosion and Exposed Bare Bedrock ..... 47
9.0 SUMMARY OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL ..... 49
9.1 Residential cluster TCV-1, facilities TCV-j, TCV-k and commercial cluster COM-1 ..... 51
9.1.1 Archaeological significance ..... 51
9.1.2 Reconstruction of palaeo-landscape ..... 53
9.1.3 Action plan ..... 56
9.1.3.1 Basic orthogonal grid ..... 56
9.1.3.2 Eastern half of TCV-1, facilities TCV-i, TCV-j, TCV-k and commercial lots COM-1 and COM-2 ..... 56
9.1.3.3 Around test pit TP 08 ..... 58
9.1.3.4 DO to the north of TCV-1 ..... 58
9.2 Commercial building cluster COM-3 ..... 60
9.3 Residential cluster TCV-2 and facilities TCV-d, TCV-e ..... 61
9.4 Residential cluster TCV-3 and facility TCV-a ..... 63
9.5 Residential cluster TCV-4 and sewage pumping station TCV-b ..... 67
9.6 Residential cluster TCV-5a and attenuation ponds TCV-c ..... 68
9.7 Residential cluster TCV-5b ..... 72
9.8 Residential cluster TCV-6 and attenuation ponds TCV-I ..... 73
9.9 Cluster TCV-7 and attenuation pond TCV-n ..... 75
9.10 Residential cluster TCV-8 and facilities TCV-f, TCV-g ..... 77
9.11 Residential cluster TCW-1 ..... 80
9.12 Residential cluster TCW-2 (Rocky Lion Hill), TCW-3 and facilities TCW-a, TCW-b and TCW- c. ..... 82
9.13 Other Development Areas ..... 86
9.14 Summary of potential, conclusion and recommendations ..... 87
9.15 Summary and Recommendations ..... 94
10.0 REPORTING ..... 95
11.0 LIMITATIONS OF THIS REPORT ..... 95
12.0 REFERENCES ..... 95

## TABLES

Table 1 Relevant Previous Studies for Terrestrial Archaeology
Table 2 Sites of Archaeological Interest within or nearby PDAs
Table 3 Villages within or in the vicinity but outside PDAs
Table 4 Declared Monuments within or in the vicinity but outside PDAs
Table 5 Historic Buildings within or near PDAs
Table 6 Description of Historic Buildings within PDA at TCW
Table 7 Graves on Rocky Lion Hill
Table 8 Archaeological Potential Rating for PDA at TCW
Table 9 Areas with No Potential and Non-Development Areas
Table 10 Predictive Model for the Archaeological Survey
Table 11 Summary of test pit results in TCW PDA
Table 12 Summary of potential and recommendations

## PICTURES

Picture 1: Candles and incense sticks for worshipping of Earth God before excavation of test pit.
Picture 2: TP 09: 12 cm below surface.
Picture 3: Possible grave near TP 18.
Picture 4: Dumping along Tung Chung Road in cluster TCV-6.
Picture 5: Sample of coarse Village Ware and Wun Yiu Ware.
Picture 6: Cremation urns containing human remains.
Picture 7: From dumping opposite Prajna Dhyana Temple to a car park.
Picture 8: Ma Wan Chung Site of Archaeological Interest and surrounding (1973).

```
ILLUSTRATIONS
Illustration 1 : Areas of field scanning.
Illustration 2: TP 06, North section.
Illustration 3: TP 07, East section.
Illustration 4: Palaeo Coast line reconstruction.
Illustration 5: TP 08, North section.
Illustration 6: TP 09, North section.
Illustration 7: TP 10, North section.
Illustration 8: TP 14, East section.
Illustration 9: TP 18, North section.
Illustration 10: TP 21, North section.
Illustration 11: TP22, North section.
Illustration 12: Recommended Outline Development Plan with proposed sampling locations.
Illustration 13: Residential cluster TCV-1, facilities TCV-j, TCV-k and commercial cluster COM-1.
Illustration 14: Reconstruction of palaeo-landscape.
Illustration 15: Sha Tsui Tau settlement chamber.
Illustration 16: Tentative location of recommended rescue excavation (black outlined).
Illustration 17: Tentative location of Survey-com-rescue excavation (black outlined).
Illustration 18: Commercial cluster COM-3.
Illustration 19: Residential cluster TCV-2 and facilities TCV-d, TCV-e.
Illustration 20: Archaeological potential in TCV-2 (aerial photograph no. 43549, 10.08.1982, modified).
Illustration 21: Residential cluster TCV-3 and attenuation ponds TCV-a.
Illustration 22: Track works (red outlined) and dumping (black outlined) in Tung Chung Valley.
Illustration 23: Palaeo river bend at Lam Che (based on aerial photograph no. 43549, 10.08.1982).
Illustration 24: Residential cluster TCV-4 and sewage pumping station TCV-b.
Illustration 25: Residential cluster TCV-5a and attenuation ponds TCV-c.
```

Illustration 26: Residential cluster TCV-5b.
Illustration 27: Residential cluster TCV-6 and attenuation ponds TCV-I.
Illustration 28: Cluster TCV-7 and attenuation pond TCV-n.
Illustration 29: Residential cluster TCV-8 and facilities TCV-f, TCV-g.
Illustration 30: Residential cluster TCW-1.
Illustration 31: Residential cluster TCW-2, TCW-3 and facilities TCW-a, TCW-b and TCW-c.
Illustration 32: Remodelling due to construction of nullah (based on aerial photograph no. 36217, 19.01.1981, Lands Department Information Kiosk).

Illustration 33: Graphic overview of archaeological potential and executed sampling locations.
Illustration 34: Graphic overview of recommendations and executed sampling locations.

## APPENDICES

## Appendix A

Figures
Appendix B
Historical Aerial Photos
Appendix C
Previous Archaeological Survey Locations

## Appendix D

Details of Sampling Locations
Appendix E
Auger Hole Records
Appendix F
Test Pit Records
Appendix G
Finds Photos
Appendix H
Finds Classification and Description

## Appendix I

Drawing of Representative Finds

## Appendix J

Responses to Comments

### 1.0 INTRODUCTION

Golder Associates (HK) Limited (Golder Associates) conducted an archaeological survey for a planning and engineering feasibility study "Tung Chung New Town Extension" (the Project) under EIA Study Brief No. ESB-251/2012. The archaeological survey forms part of an Archaeological Impact Assessment (AIA) as required in the Study Brief as part of the Hong Kong Environmental Impact Assessment approval process. The Project Proponent of this Project is Hong Kong Island and Islands Development Office, Civil Engineering and Development Department (CEDD) of the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region.

The Study Brief No. ESB-251/2012 identifies requirement for an AIA to be conducted within the Possible Development Area (PDAs). An archaeological survey addresses the identification, protection and impact mitigation of archaeological remains within the survey area. An excavation license was granted to Golder Associates' archaeologist Mr. Markus Fritz Spring on 4 December 2013 (Licence No. 365) to conduct the archaeological investigation assisted by Golder Associates' archaeologist Dr Chris Day. The archaeological survey was conducted between $13^{\text {rd }}$ January and $24^{\text {th }}$ May 2014. Added to this, in response to comments from the Antiquities and Monuments Office (AMO) an additional site visit was conducted on April 2nd, 2015 for photo recordings.

The objective of this report is to:

- Review and summarise the heritage status within the survey area at Tung Chung PDA, Lantau Island;
- Document known or potential heritage resources;
- Highlight issues associated with heritage within the survey area; and
- Propose measures to mitigate impacts on heritage sites in the survey area, if needed.

The survey was conducted in accordance with the approved survey proposal and the Antiquities and Monuments Ordinance Cap 53 (1976) and Annexes 10 and 19 of the Technical Memorandum on the Environmental Impact Assessment Process, Environmental Impact Assessment Ordinance, Cap 499, S. 16 (1998).

### 2.0 LOCATION

The PDAs comprise Tung Chung East (TCE) and Tung Chung West (TCW), which are separated by Tung Chung Town Centre area in the middle. Figure 1 in Appendix A shows the location of these PDAs on Lantau Island.

### 3.0 SURVEY AREA

The Archaeological Impact Assessment for the proposed remaining development at Tung Chung has been conducted according to two general survey areas:

TCW PDA: include the area of direct development impacts.
TCE PDA: not included because it would only involve reclamation, and thus would not have any impacts on terrestrial archaeology.

## 4．0 SCOPE OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY

The aim of the archaeological survey within the survey areas was to assess potential direct and indirect impacts on sites of archaeological interest．The scope of work includes a desktop assessment， field survey and report．

Reports were prepared in accordance with the＂Guidelines for Archaeological Reports＂issued by the Antiquities and Monuments Office（AMO）．Five hard copies and an electronic copy of the final report were submitted to the AMO．The final archaeological survey report will be kept in the Reference Library of the Hong Kong Heritage Discovery Centre and uploaded onto the AMO＇s website for public viewing．Progress reports and answers to queries were also submitted to the AMO．

## 5．0 BACKGROUND

## 5．1 Geology and Topography

TCW PDA consists of a terrestrial area and a portion of Tung Chung Bay marine area．The terrestrial area of TCW comprises of generally three types of landforms：a）prominent Rocky Lion Hill at the northeast，b）a coastal area near Tung Chung Bay including Sha Tsui Tau and Ma Wan Chung，and c） Tung Chung Valley floodplain at the south，which is surrounded by hill slopes．Figure 2 in Appendix A shows the geology of the TCW PDA and its surrounds．

The physical setting which characterizes Tung Chung Bay and its hinterland is a landscape with evidence of aggradations．This can be demonstrated by the widespread evidence of colluvial deposition and plumes of alluvium which can be seen aggrading toward sea and the southern part of Tung Chung Bay（see aerial photography of Year 1973 shown in Appendix B）．The solid geology that underlies much of the PDA at TCW－outcrops throughout the prominent hills to the east of Ma Wan Chung（locally known as Rocky Lion Hill）（Literal translation of Shek She（蕭國健，1997））as well as low hills both east and west of Tung Chung Valley－includes Rhyolite with minor outcropping fine－ grained granite．Slope debris occupies the tributary valleys forming lobes of deposition along both sides of Tung Chung Valley．The age of these deposits is unknown，though it is possible that some of these deposits（unmapped）may be of relatively recent age and therefore of archaeological interest． This would be in the form of slope deposits which may have covered previous archaeological material． More recent floodplain and overbank deposits include terraced alluvium and recent alluvium．

## 5．2 Historical Background

Archaeological evidences previously unearthed from Ma Wan Chung and Sha Tsui Tau suggests human occupation along the Tung Chung Coast in Bronze Age，Tang and Song Dynasty．During Ming Dynasty，the area of the now Tung Chung（東涌）was originally called Tung Sai Chung（東西涌）with literary sources suggesting settlement expansion（蕭國健，1985；靳文謨［清］，1688）．During the Wan Li （萬曆）period，the authorities established naval battalions and troops for coastal defence．With the coastal evacuation，all people were forced to leave their homeland and to move inland．In 1633， people returned to their own land．Meanwhile，Hakka and local people（from Guangdong）also came to Tung Chung and set up villages（Prof．Siu Pers．Comm．）．Historical documents confirm settlements further inland within Tung Chung Valley from Qing Dynasty onward（Siumi Maria Tam and Yip Hon Ming，2005）．

### 5.3 Previous Archaeological Investigation

A desktop study reveals that there were a number of archaeological surveys conducted in the North Lantau Area between 1982 and 2012. These survey data across the North Lantau region serve as reference information for this study. The previous surveys are presented in Table 1 below:

Table 1 Relevant Previous Studies for Terrestrial Archaeology

| Report | Organizers | Excavation Year | Relevance to this Study | Related village areas |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Pak Mong | Tai Ho | San <br> Tau | Sha <br> Tsui <br> Tau | Ma Wan Chung | Ngau Au | Mok Ka | Shek Mun Kap |
| Report of the Hong Kong Archaeological Survey, volumes I-III |  |  | This report presents the results of the first territory-wide archaeological survey in Hong Kong which included field visits and | X |  | X | X |  |  |  |  |
| The Hong Kong <br> Archaeological <br> Survey: <br> Subsurface <br> Investigation <br> Reports. <br>  <br> Monuments <br> Office <br> Occasional <br> Paper No. 1 | Peacock, B.A.V. and Nixon, T. J. | 1982-1985 | and potential sites of archaeological interest across the North Lantau region. Recorded sites relevant to the current study include Sha Tsui Tau, which featured coarse ware; hard geometric, glazed stoneware and kiln remains of Tang Dynasty as well as Pak Mong where historical lime kilns of Tang Dynasty were found. |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |
| Report of the Archaeological Survey of North Lantau | Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art, The Chinese University of | 1991 | An archaeological survey of North Lantau was commissioned by the AMO in 1991 and included survey and fieldwork at San Tau | X | X | X | X |  | X | X | X |

Golder Associates

| Report | Organizers | Excavation Year | Relevance to this Study | Related village areas |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Pak Mong | Tai Ho | San <br> Tau | Sha <br> Tsui <br> Tau | Ma Wan Chung | Ngau Au | Mok Ka | Shek Mun Kap |
|  | Hong Kong (CUHK) |  | where porcelain, a green glazed bowl and coarse pottery sherds were found. At Sha Tsui Tau, kiln furniture of the Tang period was found. However, investigation within Tung Chung Valley (Mok Ka, Shek Mun Kap and Ngau Au) yielded no archaeological finds. Outside the PDA, other sites of archaeological interest included Tai Ho where porcelain and coins of Qing dynasty were unearthed and Pak Mong where multi-period artefacts from Late Neolithic to Tang Dynasty were found including pottery sherds, a stone disc, ring and adze of the Neolithic period. Iron, coins, kiln furniture and porcelain of Tang Dynasty and green glazed pots of Six |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Report | Organizers | Excavation Year | Relevance to this Study | Related village areas |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Pak Mong | Tai Ho | San <br> Tau | Sha <br> Tsui <br> Tau | Ma Wan Chung | Ngau Au | Mok Ka | Shek Mun Kap |
|  |  |  | dynasties were also found. This survey provides additional site information and follow-up data which elaborates and extends the field results obtained during the 1985 survey (Peacock and Nixon, above). |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sha Tsui Tau, Lantau Island, Hong Kong-A Settlement and Qing Burial Site, 1996 | Drewett, P. L.(Drewett) | 1991 | Excavations were conducted at Sha Tsui Tau in 1991 and 1995, where besides Qing burials, large quantities of pottery sherds and kiln debris of Tang dynasty were found. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 1995 |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |
| Tung Chung Survey License No. 87 | Hong Kong Archaeologi cal Society (HKAS) | 1992-1993 | This survey was conducted by the Hong Kong Archaeological Society. The investigation area included Ma Wan Chung, Sha Tsui Tau where two lime kilns were found. In the north of Tung Chung Valley, some villages were investigated but no |  |  |  | X | X | X |  |  |


| Report | Organizers | Excavation Year | Relevance to this Study | Related village areas |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Pak Mong | Tai Ho | San <br> Tau | $\begin{gathered} \text { Sha } \\ \text { Tsui } \\ \text { Tau } \end{gathered}$ | Ma Wan Chung | Ngau Au | Mok Ka | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Shek } \\ & \text { Mun } \\ & \text { Kap } \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  | artefacts were found. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Report on <br> Archaeological <br> Academic <br> exchange <br> program <br> Between Hong Kong and China: research excavation at Sha Tsui Tau, <br> Tang <br> Chung,1995 | Antiquities and <br> Monuments Office (AMO) | 1995 | AMO and a mainland archaeological team jointly excavated in Sha Tsui Tau. Qing burials were discovered showing the presence of military troops in late Qing dynasty for defence purposes. |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |
| Second Territory-wide archaeological survey of North Lantau | Institute of <br> Archaeology of <br> Guangzhou <br> City (IAGZ) | 1997-1998 | As part a second territory wide archaeological survey of Hong Kong, a team from the Guangzhou Institute conducted a program of field evaluation throughout the North Lantau region during 1997-98. Sites of archaeological interest relevant to the present study include San Tau where Tang Dynasty burials were identified, Sha Tsui Tau where | X | X | X | X | X |  |  |  |


| Report | Organizers | Excavation Year | Relevance to this Study | Related village areas |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Pak Mong | Tai Ho | $\begin{aligned} & \text { San } \\ & \text { Tau } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Sha } \\ & \text { Tsui } \\ & \text { Tau } \end{aligned}$ | Ma Wan Chung | Ngau Au | Mok Ka | Shek Mun Kap |
|  |  |  | porcelain of Tang and Song Dynasty and coarse pottery sherds were found, Tai Ho where Tang and Song Dynasty sherds were found and Pak Mong where some stone rings and pottery sherds were discovered. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WP12 - <br> Historical, Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment,(CE 1/97) | Territory Developmen t <br> Department (TDD) | 1997 | A Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment for a study area between Tung Chung and Tai Ho was conducted for TDD in 1999 in advance of New Town development at Tung Chung. This included archaeological field survey of sites at Ma Wan Chung where kiln debris and Tang Dynasty pottery were found, at Sha Tsui Tau where remains of a Tang Dynasty lime kiln were discovered and at San Tau where Tang Dynasty burials as well as Late | X | X | X | X | X |  |  |  |


| Report | Organizers | Excavation Year | Relevance to this Study | Related village areas |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Pak Mong | Tai Ho | San <br> Tau | Sha <br> Tsui <br> Tau | Ma Wan Chung | Ngau Au | Mok Ka | Shek Mun Kap |
|  |  |  | Neolithic，Tang，Song and Qing Dynasty artefacts were found． The survey also extended outside the PDA to Tai Ho where small deposits of Tang and Song Dynasty artefacts were found． |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 大嶼山東涌沙咀頭遺址2002年考古調查 | Antiquities <br> and <br> Monuments <br> Office <br> （AMO） | 2002 | AMO excavated the Sha Tsui Tau area and the location was concentred near the Hau Wong Temple．Tang artefacts， such as furnace residuals were found during this excavation． |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |
| Archaeological Investigation at San Tau，Lantau Island（Oct－Dec 2011）Final Report | Mick Atha （HKAS） | 2011 | Two excavations were commissioned by the Hong Kong Archaeological Society at San Tau in 2011 and 2012．Ground |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| Further <br> Archaeological Investigations at San Tau，Lantau Island（Oct－Dec 2012）Final | Mick Atha （HKAS） | 2012 | Penetrating Radar was used and located 16 potential Tang Dynasty graves of which seven were excavated．Follow－ up excavation to the west |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |


| Report | Organizers | Excavation Year | Relevance to this Study | Related village areas |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Pak Mong | Tai Ho | San <br> Tau | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Sha } \\ & \text { Tsui } \\ & \text { Tau } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Ma Wan Chung | Ngau Au | Mok Ka | Shek Mun Kap |
| Report |  |  | of these graves revealed Song Dynasty pits and further Tang burials which contained iron weapons as well as some coins, ceramics, ferrous and non-ferrous metal objects. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## 6．0 DESKTOP STUDY

A desk－based archaeological review was conducted to identify any known or potential Sites of Archaeological Interest．Sources of the information collected for the desktop study are demonstrated below．

The Antiquities and Monuments Office（AMO）maintains a list of known and potential Sites of Archaeological Interest which is being updated from time to time．This list can be consulted at the AMO or Environmental Protection Department＇s EIAO Register Office．However，the list is not meant to be exhaustive，nor is the information contained therein comprehensive，particularly in the case of archaeological sites or cultural features buried underground．Other useful sources of relevant information include tertiary institutions（e．g．the Hong Kong Collection at the University of Hong Kong Library，Departments of History and Architecture at the University of Hong Kong and the Chinese University of Hong Kong），public libraries and archives（e．g．Hong Kong Central Library，Public Records Office），District Offices，District Lands Offices and Land Registries，etc．

## 6．1 Results

## 6．1．1 Sites of Archaeological Interest

The desktop research also revealed that there are four Sites of Archaeological Interest located within TCW PDA and three more located in the vicinity but outside PDAs．These sites are shown in Figure 4 in Appendix A and are described in Table 2 below．

Table 2 Sites of Archaeological Interest within or nearby PDAs

| No． | Ref．No． | Name |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Within PDA at TCW |  |  |
| 1 | 131 | Fu Tei Wan Kiln（relocated to Tung Chung）（虎地灣窑（遷移至東涌 ）） |
| 2 | 135 | Ma Wan Chung（馬灣涌） |
| 3 | 151 | ShaTsui Tau（沙嘴頭） |
| 4 | 165 | Tung Chung Game Board Carving（東涌棋盤石刻） |
| In the vicinity but outside PDAs |  |  |
| 1 | 145 | Pak Mong（白芒） |
| 2 | 148 | San Tau（䃟頭） |
| 3 | 157 | Tai Ho（大蠔） |

Ref．：AMO＇s List of Sites of Archaeological Interest in Hong Kong（as at Nov 2010）
Details of these Sites of Archaeological Interest are described below and previous archaeological survey locations are shown in Appendix C．

## Within PDA at TCW

## Fu Tei Wan Kiln（relocated to Tung Chung）（虎地灣窰（遷移至東涌））

A Tang（唐）Dynasty（A．D．618－907）lime kiln was found at Fu Tei Wan．However，prior to the construction of the airport island，this kiln was relocated to its current location at about 20－30m south of Tung Chung Battery at Tung Chung Road（Territory Development Department，1999）．

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

## Ma Wan Chung（馬灣涌）

This site was discovered during the HKAS＇survey of Tung Chung from 1992 to 1993 （Hong Kong Archaeological Society；香港考古學會，（1993－1997））．A large sand body running north－south was identified by auger hole drilling．Six test pits were then excavated to further investigate the site．Sparse Tang kiln debris was found in a thin layer．A few Neolithic sherds were also found although they were not considered to be in－situ．Some Song（宋）Dynasty pottery was found as well．Two lime kilns of typical Tang（唐）type were observed in an area where a possible extension of the sand body veered to the northwest and narrowed．Kiln debris and Tang pottery was found in the vicinity though the site was not investigated due to access difficulties（Territory Development Department，1999）．

The main north－south sand body was thoroughly surveyed in 1992 but results did not show any significant deposits．As recommended by the HKAS，a further survey was conducted from 1992 to 1993 to examine the north－west part of the site，as the excavated area contained distinct Song and Tang deposits and a considerable amount of ceramics（Hong Kong Archaeological Society，1993）．In addition，it was recommended that the kiln site on the northwest extension of the sand body should be preserved as a resource for future study．

## Sha Tsui Tau（沙嘴頭）

The Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest occupies an elevated sand bank at Sha Tsui Tau on which Hau Wong Temple is located．It was discovered in 1980 when large quantities of Tang Dynasty kiln debris were observed scattered about the undulating eroding surface of what had apparently been a flat and cultivated sandbank（Territory Development Department，1999）．

This area was in the early 1980＇s converted into a football ground．A small，slightly raised strip of vacant land to the south was covered in vegetation and this area，now between two hostel buildings， has been repeatedly tested and excavated．Excavations included auger hole drilling in1980，a test pit in 1985，a trench excavation by the AMO in 1991，two test pits by the Chinese University team in 1991 and finally by archaeologists from Guangdong and University College London（UCL）under the auspices of the AMO in 1995 （Peacock，B．A．V．and Nixon，T．J．P．，1988；廣州市文物考古研究所，1998；香港中文大學中國考古藝術研究中心，1991）．Other parts of the site were tested by auger hole drilling and test squares during a survey undertaken from 1992 to 1993 by the HKAS．The most recent investigation was conducted in 2002 （古物古蹟辦事處，2002）．Neither extant kiln structures nor prehistoric material have been found in these excavations，despite the fact that Sha Tsui Tau is one of the few sites in Hong Kong that have yielded a considerable amount of Tang pottery．The following is a summary of archaeological investigations and results：

First investigation was conducted during the Hong Kong Archaeological Survey．The survey recovered kiln remains of Tang Dynasty as well as coarse ware，hard geometric and glazed stoneware of Tang Dynasty．With respect to prehistoric evidence，some sherds of Bronze Age pottery were found on the beach（Peacock，B．A．V．and Nixon，T．J．P．，1988）．

Another survey was done in 1991 by the Chinese University of Hong Kong and included two test pits yielding Tang kiln furniture（CUHK，1991）．

Under the auspices of the AMO，University College London（UCL）conducted excavations at Sha Tsui Tau from 1991 and 1995 （Drewett，P．L．，1996）．Qing burials and large quantities of pottery and kiln debris of the Tang Dynasty were discovered．Observations made before the football ground construction suggested that most of the area to the north of a garden behind the Hau Wong Temple and the northern half of the football ground may not have significant deposits．

The Hong Kong Archaeological Society（HKAS）investigated other parts of the site in 1992－1993．It recorded two Tang Dynasty limekilns at Ma Wan Chung and a layer with charcoal bits in a test square east of Ngau Au．Their report clearly contradicts Drewett＇s conclusion and a complete excavation of
the area around Hau Wong Temple was recommended prior to any development works（HKAS，1992－ 1993）．

A collaborative investigation between AMO and Guangdong in 1995 revealed Qing burials which demonstrated the presence of military troops at Sha Tsui Tau during the late Qing period．This study also revealed evidence from the Song／Yuan period，principally in the form of isolated burials（AMO， 1995）．

During the Second Territory－Wide Archaeological Survey by the Institute of Cultural Relics and Archaeology of Guangzhou in 1997－98，porcelain of Tang and Song Dynasty（廣州市文物考古研究所， 1998）as well as coarse Late Neolithic pottery sherds were found（Second Territory－wide Archaeological Survey of North Lantau，1997－1998）．

An investigation at Sha Tsui Tau was conducted as part of the survey done by Territory Development Department in 1997．This survey employed shovel test and $2 m \times 2 m$ test pits．The results revealed sparse Qing，Song and Tang pottery and traces of Late Neolithic and Song Dynasty occupation． According to the review in the TDD report，the Song deposit is so sparse to be of importance（Territory Development Department，1999）．

A survey undertaken in 2002 investigated one test pit（ $1 \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ ）and seven trenches（ $5 \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ respectively）． Furnace residuals（殘爐條）from Tang Dynasty were observed within the 3rd layer．Further furnace residual sand porcelain were found in the second layer and traces of Qing pottery were also found during this survey，although the results of this work supported earlier investigation that the site was representative mainly of the Tang Dynasty（古物古蹟辦事處，2002）．

To summarise，based on archaeological investigation across some 30 years at Sha Tsui Tau site，the primary human occupation was of Tang Dynasty（with evidence of kiln debris and notably large amounts of pottery）．It is unclear，based on present evidence，whether the site had been continually used for any economic activity or ordinary occupation in the Song Dynasty．There is also no evidence for occupation at this site during the Ming Dynasty－a feature which appears to be shared by all other Tang lime kiln sites throughout Hong Kong（Territory Development Department，1999）

Peter Drewett suggested that an occasional Song burial similar to that found in 1995 may be found within this area as such features are not unusual on Tang sites．The testing conducted at the southern end of the site also showed a very meagre Song deposit．With respect to prehistoric evidence，some sherds of Bronze Age pottery were found on the beach（Peacock，B．A．V．and Nixon，T．J．P．，1988）， with little promise of Late Neolithic occupation with only one small area in which this phase is represented by a very sparse deposit（Drewett，P．L．，1996）．

The Qing Dynasty is represented by sparse evidence，notably a burial，found in 1995 investigation （Drewett P．L．1996）．In addition，traces of Qing pottery were found during excavation of 2002 （古物古蹟辦事處，2002）．

## Tung Chung Game Board Carving（東涌棋盤石刻）

A rock carving in the terrain of Rocky Lion Hill was reported in 1982．The rock carving showed concentric squares with radiating lines，with a dimension of approximately $35 \times 35 \mathrm{~cm}$ ．Some archaeologists suggested that this rock carving was an ancient game board dated back to the late Bronze Age or early Iron Age，corresponding to the Warring States to Eastern Han periods，or about 400－100 BC．However，some academia contradicted the pattern may be formed by some campers who scratched the rock（Territory Development Department，1999）．

## In the vicinity but outside PDA

## Pak Mong（白芒）

The site of archaeological interest north of Pak Mong village was first surveyed in 1982－85．Tang Dynasty lime kilns were discovered（Peacock，B．A．V．and Nixon，T．J．，1982－1985）．The first investigation and excavation was conducted by a Chinese University of Hong Kong team in 1991－92 （CUHK，1991）．The site was found containing features and fine artefacts dated to Late Neolithic， Bronze Age，Han，and Jin，Tang and Song periods．These artefacts included pottery sherds，a stone disc，ring and adze of the Neolithic period，iron，coins，kiln furniture and porcelain of Tang Dynasty and green glazed pots of Six Dynasties．The Site of Archaeological Interest covers about 10，000 sqm at a latitude of roughly ranging from 5 to 7.5 mPD between the beach and the village．The stratigraphic layers are relatively thin but well stratified，allowing easy study of the chronological sequence（香港中文大學中國考古藝術研究中心，1991；鄧聰等，1997）．The most recent survey was a part of the Second Territory wide archaeological survey on North Lantau．The investigation result revealed stone rings and pottery fragments（廣州市文物考古研究所，1998）。

## San Tau（䃟頭）

The San Tau Site of Archaeological Interest lies on the western end of Tung Chung Bay on a large outwash alluvial fan formed by coarse gravels．The San Tau site encompasses two areas of archaeological interest－Tin Sam（west of San Tau village）and that of San Tau proper．Tin Sam is represented by Tang and Song period artefacts and San Tau by Tang period burials as well as Late Neolithic，Tang（唐），Song（宋）and Qing（清）period artefacts．The boundary of this site includes both the alluvial plain and adjoining lower slopes which holds the prospect of further archaeological material （香港中文大學中國考古藝術研究中心，1991；廣州市文物考古研究所，1998；Territory Development Department，1999）．The TDD survey in 1999 revealed Tang Dynasty burials as well as Late Neolithic， Tang，Song and Qing Dynasty artefacts．The CUHK study in 1991 discovered Tang and Song Dynasty pottery and Neolithic artefacts while the 1998 study revealed Tang Dynasty burials．

Two excavations were commissioned by the Hong Kong Archaeological Society at San Tau in 2011 and 2012．Ground Penetrating Radar was used and located 16 potential Tang Dynasty graves of which seven were excavated．Follow－up excavation to the west of these graves revealed Song Dynasty pits and further Tang burials which contained iron weapons as well as some coins，ceramics， non－ferrous metal objects（e．g．belt buckle，belt strap－end and its decoration）and ferrous metal objects（e．g．nails，adzes，hook，harpoon，blades and spearhead）（Mick Atha， 2012 \＆2013）．While it lies outside the Study Area，the San Tau Site of Archaeological Interest is not expected to be impacted by the development．

## Tai Ho（大蠔）

The Tai Ho Site of Archaeological Interest occupies a large valley and hinterland which surround the relatively deep Tai Ho Bay to the east of Tung Chung．Two small archaeological deposits of Tang and Song period artefacts from a coastal setting and a promontory site to the east were recorded during surveys in 1991 and 1998 （香港中文大學中國考古藝術研究中心，1991；廣州市文物考古研究所，1998； Territory Development Department，1999）．

Three potential sites were investigated during the Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment of Agreement No．CE 1／97 Remaining Development in Tung Chung and Tai Ho Comprehensive Feasibility Study for the Territory Development Department in 1999．These potential sites included：a）the promontory at the mouth of Tai Ho Wan，b）Tai Ho Valley，and c）the smaller valley on the eastern side of Tai Ho Wan．

Tai Ho Wan Promontory （not affected by development）

This area was investigated by Chinese University of Hong Kong in 1991. Five test pits were excavated，all yielding only recent material．It was concluded that the sand bar forming this promontory was of recent origin．This area was not impacted by the then proposed works and no salvage works were recommended by this study．

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

Tai Ho Valley
（Head of the Bay）

Tai Ho East
No sites of archaeological interest were known in Tai Ho Valley．Surface exemption and several small diameter probes（SDPs）confirmed the absence of cultural remains of archaeological interest in the valley itself． Trial holes produced Qing／recent sherds in the first 40cm and silty sandy alluvial deposits on cobbles or typical slope wash soil．At the mouth of the valley，subsidence near the sea wall revealed a number of pieces of Tang kiln debris．Tang sherd was found at 100 cm in greyish white sand with rocks．This series of layers probably represents post－Tang erosion of the kilns or kiln debris layers and re－deposition in this sand bank．The area of deposit in the vicinity would appear to be very small，ca． 100 sq．m．Since this area was not impacted by the proposed works，no salvage works were recommended by this study．
Sparse evidence of Song Dynasty occupation was recorded during field work conducted under Agreement No．CE 1／97Remaining Development in Tung Chung and Tai Ho Comprehensive Feasibility Study（Territory Development Department，1999）This area was not impacted by the proposed works and no salvage works were recommended by this study．

## 6．1．2 Historic villages in TCW PDA

A literature review has been conducted of the settlement history and origins of the historical villages in Tung Chung Valley．Some of these villages are within or nearby the PDA at Tung Chung West．These villages include Ma Wan Chung，Shek Lau Po，Mok Ka，Shek Mun Kap，Ngau Au，Nim Yuen，Lam Che，Ma Wan and Wong Nai Uk．Their locations are shown in Figure 3 in Appendix A（Suimi Maria Tam and Yip Ho Ming，2005；蕭國健，1985，1990）．Based on historical documents（蕭國健，1985；郭棐 ［明］，1998），it would be reasonable to conclude that widespread settlement commenced in the Tung Chung area during Qing Dynasty with villages developing after people returning from Coastal Evacuation in 1669．Most of the local villagers settled in the sea areas after the recovery of settlement boundaries during early Qing Dynasty．

A summary of the history of the villages in the vicinity of Tung Chung Bay is given in Table 3 below （Suimi Maria Tam and Yip Ho Ming，2005；蕭國健，1985，1990）．

Table 3 Villages within or in the vicinity but outside PDAs

| No． | Name | Historical Background Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Within TCW PDA |  |  |
| 1 | Ma Wan Chung （馬灣涌） | The main family is Fungs（馮）who came from Hui Zhou（惠州）．They are Hakka people and set up the village in the 1880s．The God of the Earth is worshipped in Da Wong Temple（大王宮）． <br> It is known that the village of Ma Wan Chung was established in the 1880s and，like many other settlements within Tung Chung Valley，a response to the establishment of Tung Chung Battery，built in 1817，and Tung Chung Fort by the Qing imperial government at that time． |
| 2 | Shek Lau Po （石榴埔） | The four main families in Shek Lau Po are the Laws（羅），Tangs（鄧）， Ngs（伍（吳））and Cheungs（張）．All of them are local people．The Law family came from Hua county（花縣）in 1775．The Law Yue－Cheung Ancestral Hall（羅豫章堂）can be found in the village． |


|  |  | TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No． | Name | Historical Background Descriptions |
| 3 | Mok Ka （莫家） | The main family in Mok Ka are the Moks（莫）who are local people．In 1855，they set up the village coming from Sha Wei，Xin An（新安沙尾）． The Mok family worships the God of the Earth（閘門公）．The Mok Yu Sang Ancestral Hall（莫裕生堂）and a gate can be found in the village． |
| 4 | Shek Mun Kap （石門甲） | There are five families in Shek Mun Kap including the Cheungs（張）， Wongs（黄），Laws（羅），Chongs（莊）and Wangs（汪）．The Cheungs came from Hua County（花縣）in1853 and set up the village．The wall in front of the village is meant for good Fung－Shui and not as a defence． Outside of the wall，there is a Yuen Tan Temple with no ascertain foundation year but re－built in 1970．This small temple has no side－hall． |
| 5 | Ngau Au （牛凹） | There are five main families in Ngau Au including the Laws（羅），Wongs（黃），Yeungs（楊），Sius（蕭）and Chows（周）．They set up the village in the 19th century．Ngau Au was divided into two villages：Tung Hing（東慶） and An Hing（安慶）．The former was established by the Yeungs（楊）and in the past surrounded by a wall while the latter was set up by the Laws（羅）and without wall． |
| 6 | Nim Yuen （稔園） | The main family are the Kwans（關）who are local people and set up the village in the 18thcentury． |
| 7 | Lam Che （藍範） | The Lees（李）are Hakka people who came from Wu Kau Tang（烏蛟騰）， Tai Po in1925．They worshipped the God of Earth（閘門公）． |
| 8 | Wong Nai Uk （黃泥屋） | There are three families in Wong NaiUk including the Fans（范），Hungs（洪）and Hos（何）．All of them are Hakka people． |
| In the vicinity but outside TCW PDA |  |  |
| 9 | Previous Ma <br> Wan Village <br> （馬灣村） <br> （now Yat <br> Tung Estate） | The main families are the Hos（何），Fungs（馮）and Hungs（洪）．All of them are local people．The Fung family came to the village in the 1780s． |

## 6．1．3 Declared Monuments

The desktop research has identified two declared monuments located within the 300 m buffer area as shown in Figure 4 in Appendix A and Table 4 below．

Table 4 Declared Monuments within or in the vicinity but outside PDAs

| No． | Ref． <br> No． | Name | Remarks | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1}$ | 7 | Tung Chung <br> Fort <br> （大嶼山東涌炮台 <br> （ | Outside TCW <br> PDA but within <br> 300m buffer | Lantau Island is located at the entrance of the <br> Pearl River estuary and had been selected as <br> a military base as described in Guangdong <br> Annuals（廣東通志）during Qing（清）Dynasty． <br> Tung Chung Fort，located south of Yat Tung <br> Estate，was used once as a police station and <br> Wah Ying College．It was also occupied by <br> Japanese soldiers during the Japanese <br> Occupation．In 1979，Tung Chung Fort was <br> gazetted as a Monument by Hong Kong <br> Government and has since received lots of <br> attention from general public and academia <br> （Siu Kwok－kin，1964）． |
| $\mathbf{2}$ |  | Tung Chung <br> Battery <br> （大嶼山東涌小炮 <br> 台） | Within TCW <br> PDA | Tung Chung Battery is a declared monument <br> located on a prominent headland about 1 km <br> north of Tung Chung Fort．Ruins of the battery <br> were rediscovered in 1980．It includes an L－ <br> shaped wall and a platform which was most |
| likely used as gun emplacement．Construction |  |  |  |  |
| of Tung Chung Battery，which was declared |  |  |  |  |
| monument on November 11th，1983，was |  |  |  |  |
| completed in 1817 aiming to protect Tung |  |  |  |  |
| Chung Bay from pirates threatening coasts and |  |  |  |  |
| seas of southern China．The construction of the |  |  |  |  |
| battery was recorded in the Guangdong |  |  |  |  |
| Annals，which recounted how two forts were |  |  |  |  |
| built at the base of＂Rocky Lion Hill＂（Siu Kwok |  |  |  |  |
| Kin 1997）．Therefore，there is a potential for |  |  |  |  |
| remains of the second battery to be found |  |  |  |  |
| within the Tung Chung West PDA． |  |  |  |  |

Ref．：AMO＇s Declared Monuments in Hong Kong（as at 2 November 2011）
It is understood that Tung Chung Battery lies within the TCW PDA．However，it has been confirmed that this declared monument will be avoided by layout design．

## 6．1．4 Historic Buildings

The Antiquities and Monuments Office＇s List of Historic Buildings in Building Assessment including 1,444 objects has been reviewed for identification of historic buildings．There is a total of five historic buildings within or in the vicinity but outside the PDAs as listed in Table 5 and shown in Figure 4 in Appendix A．

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

Table 5 Historic Buildings within or near PDAs

| No | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Ref. } \\ & \text { No. }{ }^{[1} \\ & \text { ] } \end{aligned}$ | Name and Address ${ }^{[1]}$ | Original Grading ［1］ | Confirme d Grading ${ }^{[1]}$ | Ownershi $p^{[1][2]}$ | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 889 | Hau Wong Temple，Tung Chung， Lantau Island（大嶼山東涌侯王宮） | 2 | $2{ }^{[3]}$ | CTC | Within TCW PDA |
| 2 | 930 | Entrance Gate，Shek Mun Kap，Tung Chung，Lantau Island （大嶼山東涌石門甲圍門） | No grade | 3 | Private | Within TCW PDA |
| 3 | 933 | Tin Hau Temple，Wong Lung Hang Road，Tung Chung， <br> Lantau Island（大嶼山東涌黃龍坑道天后宮） | 1 | $2{ }^{[3]}$ | CTC | Outside 300m buffer |
| 4 | 577 | Watchtower，Pak Mong Tsuen， Lantau Island（大嶼山白芒村更樓 ） | No grade | 2 | Private | Outside 300m buffer |
| 5 | 760 | Entrance Gate，Pak Mong， <br> Lantau Island（大嶼山白芒圍門） | No grade | 3 | Private | Outside 300 m buffer |

Note：
［1］As per AMO＇s List of the Historic Buildings in Building Assessment（as of 27 December 2013）．
［2］CTC－Chinese Temple Committee（華人廟宇委員會）．
［3］Grade 2 confirmed on 4 Feb 2010.
It can be seen from the above table that with Hau Wong Temple and the Entrance Gate at Shek Mun Kap only two historic buildings are located within the Tung Chung West PDA．Details of these buildings are summarized in Table 6 below．

Table 6 Description of Historic Buildings within PDA at TCW

| Name and Address | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| Hau Wong Temple，Tung | Hau Wong temple is a grade 2 listed building and lies within the <br> Chung，Lantau Island（大嶼山 <br> 東涌侯王宮） |
| Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest，within 100m of Tung <br> Chung bay and the outlet of the Tung Chung River．An inscription <br> of a bronze bell within the temple suggests that the temple was <br> built at least by 1765．It is the largest Hau Wong temple on <br> Lantau Island．The temple is dedicated to Yuen Liangjie and a <br> ceremony is held on the forecourt on the 18th day of the eighth <br> month in the Lunar calendar every year．Activities also include <br> Chinese operas and gatherings on the temple ground to <br> celebrate the birthday of Hau Wong． |  |
| Entrance Gate，Shek Mun Kap， <br> Tung Chung，Lantau Island（大 <br> 嶼山東涌石門甲園門） | The Entrance Gate at Shek Mun Kap is a grade 3 listed structure <br> lying in front of Shek Mun Kap－one of the oldest villages in Tung <br> Chung．Shek Mun Kap is recorded in the Xinan Gazetteer of the <br> Qing Dynasty．The entrance gate has feng shui walls on both <br> sides and a feng shui wood lies in front of the village． |

## 6．1．5 Graves

A surface inspection of graves at Ma Wan Chung as part of the baseline assessment has previously been conducted．Around 24 graves were located throughout Rocky Lion Hill（see Figure 5 in
Appendix A）．However，none of these graves yielded dates older than 100 years．A desktop review on graves on the hill slopes adjacent to Mok Ka has also been conducted and a burial area was
identified (see Figure 6). However, access limitations and safety concerns prevented further on-site investigation.

A summary of information for graves on Rocky Lion Hill is listed in Table $\mathbf{7}$ below and their locations are shown in Figure 5 in Appendix A.

Table 7 Graves on Rocky Lion Hill

| Grave ID | Description | Grave ID | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| GR01 | Tang Grave | GR13 | Chow-Lam Grave |
| GR02 | Cheung Grave | GR14 | Tang Grave |
| GR03 | Hung Grave | GR15 | Unknown Grave |
| GR04 | Hung Grave | GR16 | Wong Grave |
| GR05 | Kwok Grave | GR17 | Unknown Grave |
| GR06 | Unknown Grave | GR18 | Leung Grave (could not be clearly <br> observed) |
| GR07 | Tam Grave | GR19 | Tong Grave |
| GR08 | Law Grave | GR20 | Kwok Grave |
| GR09 | Hung Grave | GR21 | Kwok Grave |
| GR10 | Leung Grave | GR22 | Fan Grave |
| GR11 | Hung clan Grave | GR23 | Wong Grave |
| GR12 | Lee Grave | GR24 | Cheung Grave |

### 7.0 ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY

### 7.1 Method

### 7.1.1 Registry review (AMO)

The desktop review summarised in Section 6.1.1 above documents known Sites of Archaeological Interest within the 300 m assessment area and immediate surrounds.

### 7.1.2 Aerial Photo Interpretation

A comparison of aerial photographs from 1973 to 2011 (as shown in Appendix B) shows only moderate changes in the landscape of Tung Chung West PDA compared to Tung Chung town area. In Tung Chung Valley much of the cultivated land was abandoned and gave way to some development of existing villages and infrastructure during the same period.

The construction of nullahs for flood control at Sha Tsui Tau and Ma Wan Chung and areas of reclamation immediately east of Sha Tsui Tau are examples of modification of the natural coastline. Residential development has also gradually evolved around Ma Wan Chung across cultivated land as well as building renewal within Mok Ka and Ngau Au .

A more comprehensive study including 90 years of aerial photography around Tung Chung has been conducted after fieldwork. Detailed results are discussed in the recommendations of the respective development clusters.

### 7.1.3 Archaeological Predictive Model

An Archaeological Predictive Model was developed for the Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Proposal and used to prepare a map of archaeological potential across the PDA at TCW. Its aim was also to formulate the fieldwork strategy of this survey. This predictive model establishes relationships between natural factors and the presence of archaeological features. Through reference to these attributes

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT
from landscapes which have already undergone archaeological survey，the＂archaeological sensitivity＂ of un－surveyed areas can be estimated．Predictive models accumulate and formalize prior knowledge about the locations of known sites of archaeological interest in a way that generates expectations about where unknown sites should occur（Banning，E．B．，2002）．

## 7．1．3．1 Elements of the Archaeological Predictive Model for PDA at TCW

Development of an archaeological predictive model for the PDA at TCW includes a synthesis of desktop information as well as additional archaeological and geo－archaeological factors deemed relevant．These factors include：
－Geology，landform and archaeology；
－Watercourse such as streams，rivers and wetlands；
－Coastal settings；
－Village settlement histories；
－Archaeology；and
－Other factors．

A description of the archaeological potential ratings is provided after a summary of the various factors below：

## 1）Geology，landform and archaeology

The first principle of any archaeological predictive model is to characterise the local landscape，to identify known archaeological sites and to recognise landforms or landscapes which are associated with archaeological deposits or site－types elsewhere throughout Lantau Island or the wider Hong Kong Region．Within the PDA at TCW，the sites of archaeological interest at Sha Tsui Tau and Ma Wan Chung can be characterised as early historic period coastal sites（albeit with traces of prehistoric occupation）located within sand bar／beach deposits．

## Hinterland and inland terrain

The remaining landscape at Tung Chung，notably valley slopes，central terraced alluvium and recent alluvium as well as the prominent Rocky Lion Hill might be characterised as hinterland and inland terrain．Unlike the close relationship between prehistoric sites and sand bar／beach deposits throughout Hong Kong，far less is known about prehistoric occupation of inland sites．Lam Tsuen Valley in the Central New Territories has rare examples of prehistoric sites in valleys and terrace edges over 2 km from the current coastline（吳偉鴻，顏孔昭等，1999－2002）．

Based on the Lam Tsuen model，landforms within the PDA at TCW which may bear potential are low hills，hillcrests and hill edge landforms both east and west in Tung Chung Valley．Areas of terraced alluvium in between also offer areas of low rises on which prehistoric occupation may have been possible．

## Rocky Lion Hill and surrounds

There are no clear examples within the Hong Kong SAR which might compare to Rocky Lion Hill and surrounds to the east of previous Ma Wan village（now developed as Yat Tung Estate）．However，it seems reasonable to ascribe small hillcrests medium archaeological potential．This is because these areas may have had some strategic importance as areas of views and vantage or with burials as ＇territory markers＇，both in prehistory and historic period．However，survival of remains is likely to be low on the exposed bedrock and thin soils of these areas．

## Colluvial deposits

Another factor to be considered is that the presence of large lobes of slope debris（of unknown geological age）may mask archaeological deposits in some areas．These areas have been assigned medium archaeological potential．

## 2) Watercourses such as stream, rivers and wetlands

Prehistoric and historic period occupation is commonly linked to water sources. The alignment and reliability of the Tung Chung River would have been a focus of potential occupation. Proximity to Tung Chung River would be a factor within the predictive model for the PDA at TCW. Indeed, current villages within Tung Chung Valley, which have Ming / Qing Dynasty origins, all lie within 100-200 m of the Tung Chung River.

## 3) Coastal settings

Most common archaeological site-type throughout Hong Kong are prehistoric coastal sites located in association with raised sand bars, near coast settings or on promontories. Within the PDA at TCW the vast majority of areas of potential (sand bar/beach deposits) lie within the boundary of the Sites of Archaeological Interest at both Sha Tsui Tau and Ma Wan Chung. There are however limited areas mapped as terraced alluvium both east and west of Sha Tsui Tau which may have some archaeological potential. The presence of Tang Dynasty graves at San Tau (Mick Atha, 2012) provides some support for this notion.

It is reasonable to characterise areas of sand bar and beach deposits within the PDA at TCW as of high archaeological potential, while the adjacent terraced alluvium would be assigned medium archaeological potential. Supported by the large number of prehistoric sites throughout Hong Kong, as well as the evidence for coastal occupation in prehistory and the early historic periods, the coast at Tung Chung and immediate near coast landscape would be expected to have elevated archaeological potential. The coast and near coast zone would include potentially habitable terrain within 500 m from the coast. The steep coastline at the north and western edge of Rocky Lion Hill are therefore exempted from this area.

## 4) Village settlement histories

There are nine villages within the Tung Chung Valley or near Tung Chung Bay as described in Table 3. From historical documents the earliest villages can be traced to Ming dynasty. These villages (with exception of coastal Ma Wan) occupy valley edges or low rises. It is likely that most of the earlier village remains have been obscured by successive phases of rebuilding. However, the village areas have been exempted from the archaeological survey as non-development zones.

There are however some landforms along both sides of the Tung Chung valley which have been spared any settlement, such as lower slopes north of Mok Ka along the western side of the Tung Chung Valley and lower slopes east of Shek Lau Po on the eastern side. These areas are adjacent to areas of high potential (the rebuilt village zones) and have been assigned medium archaeological potential.

## 5) Archaeology

Desktop information form the criteria when deriving the archaeological potential. The use of archaeological data from Sha Tsui Tau and Ma Wan Chung as well as discussion about site-types and their relevance to archaeological prediction have been discussed in 1) Geology, landform and archaeology. Local information suggests that Sha Tsui Tau and Ma Wan Chung reflect, for the most part, Tang Dynasty occupational though the presence of prehistoric occupation cannot be ruled out. Apart from the coastal areas, no archaeological remain has been recorded within the interior of Tung Chung Valley. The similarity of landforms within Tung Chung Valley to those throughout Hong Kong, within which archaeological evidence has been recorded, suggests some potential for both prehistoric and historic period remains in these areas.

## 6) Other factors

## Graves

A survey of extant graves throughout the PDA at TCW only revealed dates to 1930 at earliest. While these graves represent ancestral graves of the local villages and therefore provide important

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT
information about places of cultural importance and intangible heritage, they would appear limited for reconstructing earlier periods of settlement and archaeological potential.

### 7.2 Archaeological Potential Rating

Based on the above elements and discussion, Table 8 summarizes the archaeological potential categories for the PDA at TCW.

Table 8 Archaeological Potential Rating for PDA at TCW

| Archaeological <br> Potential | Evaluation | Typical <br> Recommendation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| High | Land within or around declared Sites of <br> Archaeological Interest respectively areas with <br> past non-sterile sampling locations, in particular <br> such with in-situ structures. | Rescue excavation, <br> survey-cum-rescue <br> excavation or further <br> survey. |
| Medium | Coastal and near-coast landforms - in close <br> proximity to known sites - and already subject to <br> past survey but with subsurface potential. <br> Hinterland and inland landforms supported by <br> (rare) evidence from HK (Lam Tsuen Valley). May <br> also include areas of lower slopes near current <br> villages. Also proximity of areas of otherwise low <br> potential near the coast or near to a Site of <br> Archaeological Interest. Areas where there are no <br> known archaeological remains but landforms of <br> some potential based on low rise landforms and <br> terraces. | Watching brief or further <br> survey. |
| Low | Recent alluvial deposits. These include floodplain <br> and overbank deposits from relatively recent flood <br> events and unlikely to contain archaeological <br> remains. | No action. |
| Nil | Areas with no archaeological potential and non- <br> development areas. | No action. |

### 7.3 Land Units

On this basis the following six land units have been identified for the PDA at TCW. Figure 7 in Appendix A shows locations and demarcations of these land units.

## Land Unit 1

Land Unit 1 includes areas of Quaternary alluvium. Archaeological potential is expected to be LOW since these floodplain and overbank deposits are relatively recent and therefore unlikely to contain archaeological remains. Archaeological survey within this land unit would be unnecessary.

## Land Unit 1A

Land unit 1A includes areas of Quaternary alluvium within 500 m of the coast. While these recent alluvial deposits have been assigned low potential, the proximity of this area to both the coast and Ma Wan Chung Site of Archaeological Interest would elevate land unit 1A to MEDIUM potential.

## Land Unit 2

Land Unit 2 includes areas of terraced alluvium. These extensive deposits represent floodplain deposits and terraces of older geological age than the Quaternary alluvium of Land Units 1 and 1A.

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

While this land unit is represented by gently sloping terrain, there are few prominent hillcrests or slope edges which conform with known archaeological sites elsewhere in Hong Kong. To account for the possibility of prehistoric and historic period artefacts within this large land unit, archaeological potential has been assigned MEDIUM.

## Land Unit 2A

Land Unit 2A includes terraced alluvium which lies within 500 m of the coast. All of Land Unit 2A lie close to Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest and have been assigned MEDIUM archaeological potential.

## Land Unit 3

Land Unit 3 includes areas of Quaternary slope and old landslide deposits. This land unit occupies lower slopes near Lam Che and Nim Yuen as well as south of Mok Ka, an area immediately north of Shek Mun Kap as well as lower slopes along the eastern side of the valley. Land Unit 3 is conformable with the landforms of Lam Tsuen Valley with hill edges and lower slopes. Their archaeological potential has therefore been assigned as MEDIUM.

## Land Unit 3A

Land Unit 3A includes areas of slope debris/lower slopes within 500 mof the coast. Proximity to the coast elevates potential in this area to MEDIUM.

## Land Unit 4

Land Unit 4 includes low hillcrests within areas of rhyolite tuff. The only area representative of this landform is located between Mok Ka and Nim Yuen on the western side of Tung Chung Valley. This area has been ascribed MEDIUM potential according to the Lam Tsuen model.

## Land Unit 5

Land Unit 5 includes the steep landscape of Rocky Lion Hill and surrounds. Composed of feldsparphyric rhyolite these hills have limited areas of potentially habitable terrain which include small hillcrests. Archaeological potential assigned to these areas is LOW because preservation of archaeological remains is likely to be poor due to suspected erosion.

## Land Unit 6

Land Unit 6 includes the two Sites of Archaeological Interest (Sha Tsui Tau Sites of Archaeological Interest and Ma Wan Chung Sites of Archaeological Interest) as shown in Figure 7 in Appendix A. Boundaries of both sites have been delimited on AMO site records, based on many phases of investigation, and will be exempted from this survey, although their archaeological potential are assigned as HIGH.

## Exempted Areas:

Areas with no archaeological potential and non-development areas (including existing village zones and areas with high ecological value) will be exempted from this archaeological survey. These areas are summarised in Table 9 below and no archaeological sampling will be conducted in the aforesaid areas.

Table 9 Areas with No Potential and Non-Development Areas

| Areas | Justifications |
| :--- | :--- |
| Areas with no archaeological potential | Past occupation or activity would have been <br> unlikely |
| Areas of steep slopes (generally greater than <br> $25-30 \%)$ | These areas are assumed to represent areas of <br> high ground disturbance where construction and <br> earthworks for the most part have removed soil <br> to natural bedrock. Under these circumstances |
| Areas of infrastructure such as roads, |  |
| playgrounds, depots, and concrete batters |  |


| TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL <br> ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Areas | Justifications <br> these areas have no prospect of survival of <br> archaeological remains |
|  | Earthworks such as excavation, battering or <br> deep ripping has removed natural topsoil and <br> exposed areas of bedrock. Under the <br> circumstances these areas have no prospect of <br> survival of archaeological remains. |
| Areas of high ground disturbance(e.g. <br> construction sites, temporary carparks or rubbish <br> disposal area) | These areas will not be subject to development <br> Non-development areas |
| Areas occupied by villages <br> Areas occupied by the 30m stream and coastal <br> buffer. | These areas include riparian reserves and will <br> not be impacted by development |
| Areas occupied by a 30m buffer of the Sha Tsui <br> Tau coastline | Will not be impacted due to ecological <br> importance of the mudflat in this location |

Table 10 below summarises the findings from the predictive model and Figure 7 in Appendix A shows the demarcations of different land units and exempted areas.

Table 10 Predictive Model for the Archaeological Survey

| Land Unit | Landform | Geology | Factors |  |  |  |  | Archaeological Potential |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Natural factors | Watercourses | Proximity to Coastal | Settlement History | Archaeology |  |
| 1 | Floodplain | Quaternary alluvium | Recent floodplain | Close to watercourse though exempted by 30 m buffer | >500m | No settlement within floodplain | No known archaeological sites/remains | Low |
| 1A | Near-coast and Floodplain | Quaternary alluvium | Recent floodplain | Close to watercourse though exempted by 30 m buffer | <500m | No settlement within floodplain | Insignificant archaeological remains (sparse prehistoric potteries at Sha Tsui Tau beach) | Medium |
| 2 | Terraced Alluvium | Quaternary alluvium | Gentle slopes and minor rises | Within 300 m of watercourse | >500m | Settlement history suggests Ming period with likely further development post the coastal evacuation in and around low rises. | No known archaeological sites | Medium |
| 2A | Near-coast terraced alluvium | Quaternary alluvium | Gentle slopes and minor rises | Within 300 m of watercourse | <500m | Settlement history suggests Ming period with likely further development post the coastal evacuation. In and around low rises | Proximity to Sha Tsui Tau sites of archaeological interest and Ma Wan Chung sites of archaeological interest. Potential location of Tang burials in nearby San Tau. | Medium |
| 3 | Slope debris | Slope debris | Lower slopes | - | >500m | Settlement history suggests Ming period with likely further development post the | Landforms conformable with Lam Tsuen valley | Medium |


| Land Unit | Landform | Geology | Factors |  |  |  |  | Archaeological Potential |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Natural factors | Watercourses | Proximity to Coastal | Settlement History | Archaeology |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | coastal evacuation within lower slope locations. |  |  |
| 3A | Near-coast slope debris | Slope debris | Lower slopes | - | <500m | Settlement history suggests Ming period with likely further development post the coastal evacuation within lower slope locations. | Landforms conformable with Lam Tsuen valley near coast | Medium |
| 4 | Low hillcrestmidslopes | Rhyolite lava and tuff | Minor hillcrest-mid slopes | - | >500m | Settlement history suggests Ming period with likely further development post the coastal evacuation. <br> Few villages on hillcrest locations within PDA | Landforms conformable with Lam Tsuen valley | Medium |
| 5 | Hillcrests | Feldspathric rhyolite | Small hillcrests | - | Inaccessible from coast | No village development | Small hillcrest areas/poor preservation | Low |
| 6 | Sites of Archaeological interest (near coast terraced alluvium) | Quaternary alluvium | Alluvium, beach deposits and terraced alluvium | Close to watercourse but exempted by buffer | <500m | Early Tang Dynasty occupation | Sha Tsui Tau and Ma Wan Chung | High |

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

### 7.3.1 Field Survey Method

The above discussed predictive model formed the basis of the proposed test pit and auger hole program at Tung Chung. Test pits and auger holes were assigned in accordance with their estimated archaeological potential and placed throughout the survey area in locations considered accessible.

In accordance with Annex 19 TM - EIAO the following scope of survey was adopted:

- Field surface survey;
- Subsurface survey (test pits and auger holes); and
- Recording, reporting, further works.

A License to Excavate and Search for Antiquities was obtained on December 4th, 2013 (License No. 365) and access to enter Governments Land within the study area was granted on April 3rd, 2014.

With progress in field work and in order to achieve best results a few sampling locations were shifted. However and as requested, the AMO was informed on a regular basis by e-mail and questions answered about progress of field works. Furthermore, an intermediate report was submitted on February 19th, 2014 and Mr. Raymond Lee visited ongoing field works on behalf of the AMO on April 30th, 2014.

### 7.3.1.1 Field scanning

A program of field scanning on natural land undisturbed in the recent past and with special attention paid to areas of exposed soil was conducted parallel to subsurface survey. Extend and results of this surface investigation are outlined in Section 8.1. below.

### 7.3.1.2 Subsurface survey

Subsurface investigations included:

- Excavation of test pits to establish the vertical sequence of cultural materials. Typical dimensions of $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ commonly used in Hong Kong were chosen. These dimensions adjusted according to site situation and local geology/conditions.
- A systematic auger testing program to establish the horizontal spread of cultural materials deposits.

The tentative field program all parties agreed upon included 22 test pits and 61auger holes. A plan of test pit and auger hole locations is shown in Figure 8 in Appendix A and focuses on low hills and valley edges at Ngau Au, Tung Hing, Shek Lau Po, Mok Ka, Chap Mun Tau and areas of terraced alluvium south and west of Sha Tsui Tau.

Based on the review of previous archaeological investigations, the survey within the PDA at TCW focused on areas without coverage of previous archaeological surveys. Several previous investigations at Sha Tsui Tau and Ma Wan Chung, in which both of them are known as Sites of Archaeological Interest, proved that both of them had a high archaeological potential and thus they were excluded in this proposed archaeological survey. On the other hand, no previous archaeological surveys have been conducted in other areas of Tung Chung Valley and Ma Wan Chung, which were therefore included in this archaeological survey. Although Ngau Au, Mok Ka and Shek Mun Kap were previously investigated in 1990s, the investigations included sampling and surface survey only and no artefacts were discovered at that time.

### 8.0 ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY RESULTS

### 8.1 Field scanning results

Field scanning in TCW PDA was conducted by Golder Associates' Archaeologist Dr. Chris Day. This surface investigation focused on natural land left undisturbed in recent past and areas that were not constrained in accessibility (e.g. some lots were fenced off). Special attention was also paid to areas of exposed soil such as currently cultivated gardens and fields as well as areas of recent earthworks, in trenches, road cuttings and stream banks etc.

Illustration 1 below summarizes schematically areas investigated and observations made. A traffic light colour scheme illustrates different degrees of accessibility. Green shaded are areas without further problems. Yellow are fair accessible areas but where observations were made that may have influenced following subsurface investigations. And red shaded are areas, which were not accessible for different reasons. In all three cases, more detailed observations influencing this terrestrial archaeological survey are discussed in the relevant sections below. However, no artefacts were spotted on surface level during field scanning.

|  |
| :---: |
|  |  |

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Illustration 1: Areas of field scanning.

### 8.2 Subsurface survey results

### 8.2.1 Introduction

Subsurface survey, including a programme of test pit excavation and auger hole drilling, was conducted by licensed archaeologist Mr. Markus Spring and Golder Associates' Archaeologist Dr. Chris Day in between $13^{\text {rd }}$ January to $24^{\text {th }}$ May 2014.

Special attention had been paid to local traditional custom concerning earth breaking works regarding the up-coming Chinese New Year of 2014 (see Picture 1) and a break period of intrusive fieldwork until the 15 th day after Chinese New Year was observed.


Picture 1: Candles and incense sticks for worshipping of Earth God before excavation of test pit.

In total, 22 test pits and 36 auger holes were excavated (see Appendix D), although some locations of test pits and auger holes were adjusted due to actual land conditions. Added to this, two naturally exposed sections were recorded. Within the proposed development clusters themselves, all test pits and about $60 \%$ of proposed auger holes could be executed, while the remaining auger holes were inaccessible due to reasons beyond our control (please refer to Appendix E for details). In total (i.e., for all test pits and auger holes), about $70 \%$ of the investigation points were completed. A distribution map showing the locations of conducted test pits and auger holes is presented in Figure 9 in Appendix A.

Detailed findings of auger holes and test pits, with written description of strata, photographic and illustration records of section and plan, where appropriate, are given in Auger Hole Records in Appendix E and Test Pit Records in Appendix F. Finds Photos per context and per test pit are presented in Appendix G while Finds Classification and Description can be found in Appendix H. Measured Drawing of Representative Finds are shown in Appendix I.

### 8.2.2 Test Pits

Table 11 below summarizes test pits with undisturbed subsoil cultural deposit. Test pits respectively their relevant contexts are highlighted in yellow as introduction to the discussion of their archaeological significance further below.

Table 11 Summary of test pit results in TCW PDA

| Land Unit | Landform | Geology | Test Pit | Strata/Context |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Topsoil | Disturbed subsoil cultural deposit | Undisturbed subsoil cultural deposit | Archaeological feature | Archaeologically sterile deposit |
| 1 | Floodplain | Quaternary alluvium | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| 1A | Near-coast and Floodplain | Quaternary alluvium | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- | -- |
| 2 | Terraced Alluvium | Quaternary alluvium | TP13 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C02 to C06 |
|  |  |  | TP14 | C01 | -- | C02, C03 | -- | C04 to C08 |
|  |  |  | TP18 | C01 | -- | C02 | -- | C03 to C06 |
|  |  |  | TP19 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C02 to C05 |
|  |  |  | TP20 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C01to C04 |
|  |  |  | TP21 | C01 | -- | C02 | -- | C03 to C06 |
| 2 A | Near-coast terraced alluvium | Quaternary alluvium | TP02 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C02 to C05 |
|  |  |  | TP03 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C02 to C04 |
|  |  |  | TP07 | C01 | -- | C02, C03 | -- | C01, C04 |
|  |  |  | TP08 | C01 | -- | C02, | C05 (fill of a pit feature) | C03, C04 |
|  |  |  | TP08 Ex | C01 | -- | C02 | C04 (cut of the pit feature found in TP08) | C01, C03 |
|  |  |  | TP09 | C01 | -- | C02 | -- | C03 to C05 |
|  |  |  | TP10 | C01 | -- | C04 | -- | C02, C03 |
|  |  |  | TP11 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C02 to C04 |
| 3 | Slope debris | Slope debris | TP12 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C02, C03 |
|  |  |  | TP17 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C02 to C05 |


| Land Unit | Landform | Geology | Test Pit | Strata/Context |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Topsoil | Disturbed subsoil cultural deposit | Undisturbed subsoil cultural deposit | Archaeological feature | Archaeologically sterile deposit |
|  |  |  | TP22 | C01 | C04 | C05 | -- | C02, C03, C06 to C08 |
| 3A | Near-coast slope debris | Slope debris | TP04 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C02 |
|  |  |  | TP05 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C02 to C04 |
|  |  |  | TP06 | C01 | -- | C03 | -- | C02, C04 to C10 |
| 4 | Low hillcrestmidslopes | Rhyolite lava and tuff | TP15 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C02 to C05 |
|  |  |  | TP16 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C02 to C05 |
| 5 | Hillcrests | Feldspathric rhyolite | TP01 | C01 | -- | -- | -- | C02 to C05 |

Note: While the majority of the test pits contained some archaeological remains in their topsoil, those finds were in many cases mixed with modern materials, such as construction and building materials (CBM) or rubbish of all kind. As the above Table shows, undisturbed layers with cultural deposits were found in test pits 06 to 10 , 14 , 18, 21 and 22. Test pit 08 revealed the only in-situ structure of this survey.

### 8.2.2.1 Test pit 06

Test pit 06 was located in residential cluster TCV-8 at the foot of a series of terraced fields near the confluence of the two arms of Tung Chung River (see Illustration 29).


Illustration 2: TP 06, North section.
Test pit 06 revealed a very dynamic build-up of its stratigraphy (Illustration 2). The two bottom contexts 10 and 09 witness a relatively calm deposition environment due to the flat deposition of boulders in it. Then, parts of context 09 were first transported away, before contexts 08 to 04 were in an increasingly dynamic period deposited only coming from the east. Contexts 08 to 04 are most likely depositions from Tung Chung River. If no human influence has to be assumed, sorting of the material as well as steepness of layers suggest a series of high-energy events as cause.

However, this fluvial influenced period ended with the build-up of context 03 (red shaded) in the western half of this section. This layer revealed three possible Tang Dynasty and five possible Song Dynasty fragments. Conditions remained calm afterwards as the horizontal layering of contexts 02 and to 01 indicate. Some vertical black iron staining in the upper part of context 03 suggest a wet

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

environment during the build-up of contexts 02 and/or 01. Finally, some fragments of Wun Yiu Ware were found in topsoil (context 01).

The stratigraphy of TP 06 reflects its location in a now dry part of a small nullah (Illustration 4, blue shaded). Even though it has not revealed any in-situ structure, TP 06 gives valuable information about the changes in coastal landscape and the reconstruction of cluster TCV-8.

### 8.2.2.2 Test pit 07

Test pit 07 was located approximately 100 m further north of TP 06 on the western bank of Tung Chung River just outside the its proposed buffer zone (see Figure 9 in Appendix A). It revealed, compared to TP 06 a more simple stratigraphy (Illustration 3).


Illustration 3: TP 07, East section.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL

Horizontally deposited sub-angular boulders in its bottom layer (context 04) clearly indicate fluvial/coastal influence. Also the following contexts 03 to 01 speak of an un-disturbed and rather calm deposition environment. While context 02 grew gradually less sandy, indicating a weakening fluvial influence, Bordeaux-red to black iron staining suggest a wet environment during buildup of context 02 and/or 01. This staining was most likely caused by intensive watering of fields, e.g. during wet rice cultivation.

Five glazed vessel fragments of possibly Tang Dynasty were found in context 03 (red shaded). However, some intrusion during Ming to Qing Dynasty into this layer has to be expected. Also the later deposition of context 02 (yellow shaded) contained archaeological although un-diagnostic remains. Although also TP 07 did not contain any in-situ structures, it is witness of human presence since Tang Dynasty and of changes in environment.

## Palaeo coastline reconstruction

Results of TP 06 and 07 allow to reconstruct the palaeo coast line in this part of the survey area (Illustration 4). Such reconstructions are not only of geographical interest, they also allow archaeologists to determine, which areas may contain archaeological remains of what age onwards.


Illustration 4: Palaeo Coast line reconstruction.
Test pit 06 revealed stable deposition conditions only from Tang Dynasty onwards (Illustration 2, contexts 03-01). This is also reflected in the stratigraphy of TP 07 further north. Therefore it can be assumed that the small nullah (blue shaded) at the foot of the terrace on which TP 04 was excavated indicates rests of the Pre-Tang Dynasty coast line. As a result, older remains may be found near TP 04, while the yellow shaded area with TP 06, 07 and AH 17 is likely to contain, if any, only Tang
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

Dynasty and younger remains in-situ. Tang Dynasty forms therefore a terminus post quem (Latin: point equal or younger then) for the yellow shaded area.

### 8.2.2.3 Test pit 08

Test pit 08 (TP 08) is located south of Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest (see Figure 9 in Appendix A), in Land Unit 2A. It was first excavated to a standard size of $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ normally adopted in this survey. A small pit feature was discovered during the excavation of TP 08 in its north section. Therefore, a half metre extension (TP 08 extension) to the north was added, in order to first expose the full extent of the pit feature in the plan. TP 08 extension was therefore only excavated to a depth, from which the horizontal outline of the pit feature was clearly recognisable. From this depth only the fill of the small pit was further excavated and finally the empty pit recorded. Archaeological remains from the pit's fill and from the surrounding area were collected and recorded strictly separate.


Illustration 5: TP 08, North section.
Taphonomic discussion of the stratigraphy in TP 08

Taphonomy is the science of burial and decay. It is used in archaeology to discuss all possible influences from the moment a find was deposited respectively a structure built to the moment it has been unearthed.

In test pit 08 (TP 08), a small pit was found in-situ. The filling of this pit contained rests of two bowls (Illustration 5, dark red shaded). The fragments of these two bowls (see photos and artefact drawings RF2 and RF3 in Appendix I) show no signs of abrasion, indicating that they have been originally deposited, a) as complete vessels or, b) as freshly broken ones.

Prof. Dr. emeritus Peter Lam dated these two vessels as Tang Dynasty. There are no further remains in the pit's filling dating to other periods. As it cannot be excluded that, for what reasons ever, someone in a later period deposited these two vessels, the exact dating of the pit's filling (context 05) must therefore be described as "Tang Dynasty or younger" (pale red shaded). However, the time span the pit stayed empty until it was filled-up is likely to have been very short as the very steep sides of the pit suggest. Because these vessels were found in a pit, this finds complex is called a closed context, giving it a higher dating reliability compared to normal archaeological layers. And since this pit first had to be excavated in order to deposit the two vessels in it, all layers from bottom of test pit 08 up to the level, from which the pit was originally excavated consequently date "Tang Dynasty or older". In other words, the pottery in the pit forms a terminus ante quem (Latin: point equal or earlier then) for all pale green shaded layers.

These pale green layers originally reached further up as they have been recorded now. At one moment in the past, some disturbance occurred. This disturbance, which's nature cannot be determined, damaged the upper part of the small pit and the two bowls in it. It also left the upper part of context 02 disturbed (context 02a) and the lower part un-disturbed (context 02 b ). If the bowls were originally deposited as complete vessels, this disturbance also caused parts of the vessels to be transported away. However, most of the bowls remained in-situ. The time, in which this happened can only be described as "Tang Dynasty or younger". Tang Dynasty therefore forms a terminus post quem for all pale yellow shaded layers.

The fact the two Tang Dynasty bowls lost most of their glazing indicates further a wet deposition environment over a certain period in the past, Prof. Lam explained. When this occurred cannot be determined but it was long enough to cause the glazing to erode. Aerial photographs of 1924 and later years show most of Tung Chung Valley being used for wet rice cultivation. It is therefore possible that this disturbance occurred e.g. during rice field ploughing. This water soaked and soft environment further explains the fact that we cannot see any clear level left and right of the pit down to which this disturbance reached. This level can only be determined by the level on which the outline of this small pit ends.

The slight colour staining along the outline of the small pit, by which we could determine the size of this structure, is due to small differences in the density of the pit's filling compared to the undisturbed pale green layers around it. This at first softer fill not only 'attracted' plant roots, it also caused chemical reactions and concretizations of different minerals (e.g. iron, manganese). This resulted in staining of the soil. In this case, the staining will occur in the filling of the pit, marking its maximal extension. Added to this, some small pebbles were found in the filling along the outline of the pit.

In the fill of the feature were a fragmented bowl, a fragmented rice bowl as well as a number of pebbles of different shapes and sizes. Although the reason of pottery associated with stone remains uncertain, the phenomenon is also observed elsewhere in Tung Chung, such as in the San Tau excavation of 2011 (Mick Atha, March 2012). The fragments of both bowls were still quite sharp, indicating that neither of them had been moved a long time. It is therefore possible that the vessels were intact, when they were deposited.

Finds from the surrounding soil of this small pit come from context 02 , they include a prehistoric stone adze, B\&W Wun Yiu ware, grey slip pottery, CBM (tile fragment) and an iron object wrapped by fired clay (see photograph in Appendix G, plates 15). The prehistoric stone adze has four polished surfaces, although weathered, and its blade is chipped (see photograph and drawing RF4 in Appendix I). The stone adze was found close to the fill of the pit feature, and thus it might be associated with the pit feature but was dislocated by lateral human disturbance mentioned.

### 8.2.2.4 Test pit 09

Test pit 09 (TP 09) was located in an abandoned peach orchard south of Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest (see Figure 9 in Appendix A). Ground surface was covered with weathered leaves and occasional modern rubbish.


Illustration 6: TP 09, North section.
Bottom of the stratigraphy was a very dense layer of sub-angular boulders ( $\varnothing \leq 25 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) in a compact sandy matrix (Illustration 6, context 05). Then followed two dense strata of fine to medium sand (contexts 04 and 03). Embedded in the upper half of context 04 and in 03 were sub-angular stones without revealing any particular layering. In context 03 happened a transition to a matrix containing more clay than the older layers.

Also compact was context 02 containing archaeological remains. These include a rim of a Late Tang Dynasty basin (see photograph and drawing RF6 in Appendix I) and a fragment of a bowl dating Late Tang to Northern Song Dynasty (see photograph and drawing RF7 in Appendix I). However, a rim sherd of Wun Yiu Ware (see photography in Appendix G, plate 18) also suggests some Qing Dynasty intrusion.

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

Added to this, at approximately 12 cm below surface a concentration of sub-angular boulders ( $\varnothing$ 10-20 cm ) was found (Picture 2). Although these stones did not reveal an in-situ structure, the very irregular sorting of stones in context suggests that some re-working of contexts 02 and, due to more lose topsoil, particularly of context 01 has to be assumed.

Although TP 09 did not reveal any in-situ structures and was previously used as terraced field (see 1973 aerial photograph in Appendix B), it shows a certain dynamics in the past. The fact that it also contained a relatively huge number of stones compared to TP 08 and 10 nearby, and in a matrix, where such not necessarily have to be expected, when naturally deposited, may give some indication of possible building activities in the past.


Picture 2: TP 09: 12 cm below surface.

### 8.2.2.5 Test pit 10

Test pit 10 (TP 10) was located slightly south of TP 08. Its stratigraphy of TP 10 consists of two layers of fine to medium sand (Illustration 7, context 01 and 03 ), separated by an orange mottled horizon with minor pebbles (context 02), witness of intensive watering of context 01 . These start a seal a bottom layer of poorly sorted rounded to sub-rounded cobbles (ca. $60 \%$ cobbles) in a fine to medium clay matrix (context 04). The upper layers (context 01-03), indicating a very gentle environment, are in sharp contrast to high-energy events depositing context 04.

Interesting in this test pit is a weathered roof tile found at about 60 cm below present day surface in context 04 (Illustration 7, red arrow). This piece is heavily weathered. It was accompanied by a small black pebble showing polishing marks (see plate 21 \#2 in Appendix G). Although no further information about age of both finds can be gained, particularly the tile fragment not far from TP 08 may call for caution. The in-situ pit of TP 08, finds in TP 09 and this tile were all found at about 4 mPD .
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Illustration 7: TP 10, North section.

## 8．2．2．6 Test pit 14



Illustration 8：TP 14，East section．
Throughout its entire genesis test pit 14 revealed a very clam deposition environment．Only suspected boulders／cobbles in context 08 may witness of a more dynamic fluvial influenced period． Archaeological remains were discovered in the top three layers（Illustration 8，contexts 03 to 01）．

In context 03 （Illustration 8，red shaded），a rim fragment of a bowl dating Southern Song to Yuan was discovered．This celadon sherd has white fine fabric and olive green crackle glaze．It can be attributed to Longquan kiln（龍泉窯）（see photograph and drawing RF8 in Appendix I）．It was accompanied by hard grey ware with matt brown glaze（see photograph in Appendix G，plate 29 \＃2）．Context 03 was sealed by the build－up of context 02 （yellow shaded）．However，green crackle glaze ware，brown glazed ware and a tile fragment cannot be further dated than possibly Song to Ming Dynasty．Context 02，in turn，was overlaid by a layer of topsoil（context 01，green shaded）revealing Wun Yiu Ware dating Ming to Qing Dynasty（see Appendix G，plate 27）．

Although it is impossible to further elaborate on the remains in context 03，the calm genesis of the upper contexts 02 and 01 as well as continuation in dating of those finds somehow limit the possibility of a disturbed context 03 ．It therefore can be assumed，that context 03 is a fairly un－disturbed layer dating to Southern Song to Yuan．


TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

## 8．2．2．7 Test pit 18

Test pit 18 （TP 18）is located in an abandoned fruit orchard with very limited space．Rows of boulders mark former terrace walls．Some partly overgrown piles of stones can also be found in the vicinity． One of these piles may contain an urn grave（Picture 3）．


Picture 3：Possible grave near TP 18.
Topsoil was crumbly dark brown sandy clay with rootlets（context 01）．Underneath followed medium grey sandy clay（context 02）．A number of weathered gravel concentrated along limitation to a next layer of dark beige sandy clay with orange mottles（context 03）．At the bottom of TP 18，angular and rounded boulders（ $\varnothing \leq 30 \mathrm{~cm}$ ，context 05 ）were embedded in a medium brown－grey sandy clay matrix （context 04）．

A slightly crackled off－white glazed fragment was found in context 02 （Illustration 9，yellow shaded） dating possible Tang to Song Dynasty（see photography in Appendix G，plate 34）．This layer was sealed by topsoil（red shaded）containing a porcelain fragment close to base，grey hard ware with brown glaze，slipped pottery and tile fragments typically attributable to Tang Dynasty within the Xinhui area，Zhujiang Delta（珠江新會）．However，this topsoil was contaminated with modern green glass （see photography in Appendix G，plate 33 \＃12）．

In the NW－corner of TP 18 appear at about -40 cm angular and sub－angular boulders（context 05）． They do not seem to have been deposited naturally．Because there is one of the above mentioned stone piles visible about 2 to 3 m north of TP 18，it is possible that these boulders actually mark the base of that pile．If this is the case，than the terrace on which TP 18 was excavated could be result of a sub－division of a bigger older terrace．This could have been in course of an inheritance succession in the owner＇s family．Stratigraphic considerations then suggest that the terrace wall just north of TP 18 to be younger than the pile found near TP 18.

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

As a consequence, the three Tang Dynasty fragments found in context 01 may therefore been deposited when the terraced field was sub-divided. However, it only proves that Tang Dynasty remains have again to be expected somewhere but it is impossible to determine from where these fragments came from.


Illustration 9: TP 18, North section.

### 8.2.2.8 Test pit 21

Test pit 21 (TP 21) is located in a former terraced field north-west of Shek Mun Kap. Many of these terraces are currently re-used to start new fruit orchards. However, methods employed are highly questionable. Bark of existing trees is systematically girdled (cut away all around to disrupt the nutrition flow of the tree and let it die). Frequent burning of plants was also observed and police had to take complaints from local residents.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Illustration 10: TP 21, North section.
Bottom of stratigraphy with contexts 05 and 04 shows a somehow more dynamic build-up with partly unclear layer separation. However, the situation obviously gradually calmed, when contexts 03 to 01 were deposited. Apart from the two top layers, TP 21 was archaeologically sterile. Context 02 (Illustration 10, red shaded) contained possible Tang Dynasty slipped pottery and Tang to Song Dynasty porcelain (see photograph and drawing RF9 in Appendix I). However, these finds were accompanied by Ming (16th century) to Qing Dynasty remains and tile fragments (see Appendix G, plate 37). Therefore, context 02 has to be considered as mixed-up.

Although the stratigraphy of TP 21 appeared un-disturbed at first, it cannot be excluded that the current works in this area also negatively influenced possible archaeological remains. Particularly contexts 01 and 02 made an extremely dried-out impression.

### 8.2.2.9 Test pit 22

Test pit 22 (TP 22) was located in one of many makeshift gardens on a low terrace west of Tung Chung Road. In the past, this area was used for farming on terraced fields. Today there is a track running parallel to the road. This obviously disturbed the water regime and causes the remaining part of the plain between track and gardens to be flooded. Along Tung Chung Road is a stretch of land which has been subject to dumping of construction waste (Picture 4).

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT



Picture 4: Dumping along Tung Chung Road in cluster TCV-6.
Topsoil of test pit 22 (context 01) was modern disturbed with rubbish and construction waste. Underneath followed a thin, not continuous layer of reddish-brown gravel (context 02) and a similar one with beige weathered stones (context 03). Their layering and composition reveal a dynamic process, most likely in connection with mentioned dumping nearby. Next was a 25 cm thick layer of dark brown sandy clay. This can be divided into an upper part with reddish-brown mottles (context 04) and a lower one without (context 05). These layers show, together with the following very compacted yellow-beige sandy clay with bright grey mottles (context 06) a gentle sloping towards west.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Illustration 11: TP22, North section.
An additional auger hole was drilled into bottom of TP 22. This revealed first compacted yellow-beige sandy clay with bright grey mottles (context 07) and at 10.75 mPD layers turned into fine and very bright grey clay (context 08). In stark contrast to most recent depositions, the bottom layers (contexts 06 to 08, in particular 08 with its very bright grey clay) indicate very gentle deposition conditions in a wet environment.

Archaeological remains were found in three layers. The oldest of these three, context 05 (Illustration 11, red shaded) revealed five pottery fragments dating Song to Ming Dynasty (see Finds Classification and Description in Appendix H). These were associated with some tile fragments of unknown age. In context 04 (yellow shaded), a Tang Dynasty sherd was associated with modern glass (see photography in Appendix G, plate 42 \#11). And in top layer (context 01, green shaded) a Tang Dynasty fragment was unearthed together with pottery dating Republican China to Modern (see photography in Appendix G, plate 41 \#11). These datings confirm the general impression gained during excavation of a stratigraphy being gradually more disturbed in its upper layers.

However, despite these disturbances, some human presence during Song to Ming Dynasty can be assumed in this vicinity. The possibility of fragments being washed down from a nearby slope cannot be answered since this slope is currently undergoing works (CEDD contract no.GE/2013/17).

### 8.2.3 Constraints in Accessing Auger holes

The initial survey proposal included a total of 61 auger holes to be drilled throughout the survey area. However, during auger hole drilling the field team faced different problems it feels bound to outline below in order to discuss results achieved in the right light.

### 8.2.3.1 Access to Private Lots

As most of the land in Tung Chung West is privately owned, liaison with Tung Chung Rural Committee was conducted and excavation notices hung up on all village information boards informing about the nature, aim and methods of planned field works, as well as information about the team conducting the field works. As many of those private lots are currently fences off, separate consents were sought from the lot owners during field work preparation period for successful archaeological sampling. Despite such efforts, access was not always granted and some of the archaeological samplings had to be inevitably shifted to suitable alternative locations.

### 8.2.3.2 Graves

Close proximity from proposed sampling locations to existing grave sites on government land (such as the cluster of graves observed at the Rocky Lion Hill) was also a key constraint on the field work. Auger hole sampling was relocated where possible (such as AH-1), but when in doubt, the auger holes were not conducted to minimise the risk of confrontation with the relevant descendants.

### 8.2.3.3 Fierce Dogs

Of major safety concern to the field team at different occasions was the repeated blockage to work areas by fierce dogs on either public village paths and/or on lots clearly labelled as Government Land. Additional dogs further blocked access to the fenced-off area of Tung Chung Battery. Repeated trips were made to the field work areas affected by fierce dogs, but the problem could not be safely resolved (even with portal high-frequency canine deterrents).

### 8.2.3.4 Obstruction

Another problem was the obstructed access due to stacking of rubbish or large scale private properties. This phenomenon can frequently be observed along roads and village paths which induce implications for the proposed field works.

### 8.2.3.5 Vegetation, Erosion and Exposed Bare Bedrock

Access restraints in the vicinity of the planned auger hole locations were noted in the Rocky Lion Hill (AH 03, 04 and 06) and near Mok Ka Tsuen (AH 40) due to dense and thorny overgrowth. Access via
manual clearance was not considered practical, particularly at Rocky Lion Hill where the overgrowth covered a relatively large area. Apart from the overgrowth area, partly exposed bedrock was also observed on top of the Rocky Lion Hill which also hinders auger hole sampling. At Mok Ka Tsuen, however, the area of the overgrowth was smaller and the execution of neighbouring auger hole locations as well as shifting a test pit to a better accessible point could make up for these restraints.

Some parts of Rocky Lion Hill showed signs of erosion. In particular, the stretch between the Observation Pavilion and top of Rocky Lion Hill were bare of any topsoil. Therefore, possible archaeological remains have to be considered eroded away.

Due to the abovementioned problems, a number of auger holes could not be investigated as planned. Therefore, additional and detailed desktop research into aerial photographs was conducted. Auger hole locations and results of these studies will be discussed in the recommendations of the different development clusters.

### 9.0 SUMMARY OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL

The following chapter summarises the archaeological potential of the different areas. An overlay of latest Recommended Outline Development Plan (RODP) onto test pit and auger hole locations has been prepared (Illustration 12). The proposed development in TCW PDA includes different clusters of residential buildings. These clusters have been named "TCV-1", "TCV-2" and so forth. Clusters with commercial buildings are "COM-1" to "COM-3". Both types are blue shaded. Added to this, a number of government facilities such as sewage pumping stations, meteor water attenuation ponds and others will be necessary (green shaded). These are named "TCV" followed by an arbitrary letter for easier identification. Also to facilitate further discussion, recommendations for further investigative steps have been made according to the development plan and these clusters. Since the proposed construction works in the concerned areas could be commenced in stages, this approach might also help in further planning.


Illustration 12: Recommended Outline Development Plan with proposed sampling locations.

### 9.1 Residential cluster TCV-1, facilities TCV-j, TCV-k and commercial cluster COM-1

Residential cluster TCV-1 will be built over with a total of approximate 40 low rise housing blocks (see Illustration 13, blue shaded). Added to this, there will be three attenuation ponds (TCV-k, green shaded) between the northern part of TCV-1 respectively government facility TCV-j and commercial area COM-1. About half of the residential buildings north of the Non Building Area (NBA) are proposed on Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest (red outlined), which has been studied in previous studies and hence was exempted from the scope of this survey. However, since TCV-1 will be developed as one cluster and because it shares with TCV-j, TCV-k and COM-1 the same prehistoric settlement chamber, recommendations for all of these clusters combined will be elaborated in the following sections to include the exempted Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest and previous results into our considerations.

For the above outlined reasons, the originally proposed four test pits (TP 08-11) and two auger holes concentrated on the southern part of cluster TCV-1. From these sampling locations, TP 09 had to be slightly shifted to the western side of a village path due to fenced-off lot and AH 21 could not be drilled since its proposed location was widespread covered with gravel. TP 11 and AH 22 are likely to have in the past been in the influence of the cut bank of the eastern arm of Tung Chung River. TP 11 revealed only Wun Yiu Ware in its topsoil, otherwise TP 11 and AH 22 were archaeologically sterile.

Stratigraphies of TP 08 to 10 have been discussed in detail in Sections 8.2.2.3 to 8.2.2.5. Their findings clearly call for more attention. However, the in-situ structure of TP 08 has a remaining soil coverage of only about 40 cm . Furthermore, proposed development works include building of housing blocks, road works and the excavation of attenuation ponds. Such works call for the use of heavy machinery. Watching briefs during construction works are therefore not commended. As preparation for more precise recommendations, the following sections will outline the archaeological significance followed by an advanced reconstruction of the palaeo landscape around Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest.

### 9.1.1 Archaeological significance

The fact, that this survey and previous investigations at Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest both revealed Tang and Song Dynasty remains, now inevitably raises the question, whether there are two separate sites or just one bigger one. The in-situ structure of TP 08 is at a distance of approximately 150 m from the nearest previous excavation at Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest. This equals to approximately two to three minutes walking distance. These distances are typical for a small settlement chamber where dry settlement ground, water and food supply have to be found. Burial ground are territory marker and may, like fire wood as a fuel source and other prime materials, be found at a greater distance.

Therefore, Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest, the confluence of both arms of Tung Chung River and possibly the small ridge round TP 14 (see discussion of TCV-2 further down) may well be one such settlement chamber. It becomes clear that cluster TCV-1, government facilities TCV-j, TCV-k and commercial cluster COM-1 need to be further investigated as a whole.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

N ${ }^{\circ} a \quad$ TCV-i

$\square$ TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

### 9.1.2 Reconstruction of palaeo-landscape

The natural landscape around Tung Chung Bay has undergone huge transformations since Neolithic or Tang Dynasty. The area is an advanced reconstruction of the palaeo-landscape, considered beneficial before any recommendations are made. Its intent is to describe how the area around Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest may have looked like when potential finds mentioned in this report were deposited. It uses findings of the current Terrestrial Archaeological Survey, data from previous investigations and geological data combined.


Illustration 14: Reconstruction of palaeo-landscape.
Stratigraphy of TP 06 and the alignment of the small nullah just passing beneath the terrace with TP 04 suggests that the nullah may be rest of the pre-Tang Dynasty coast line (Illustration 14, see also discussion in Section 8.2.2.1). The stratigraphy of TP 07 indicates that its location may also be Tang at the earliest. Vegetation marks in form of small rows of bushes or trees along small terraces ( $a, b, c$ ) further indicate a change in landscape in steps. A possible cause could be seen in heavy material flow impacts from the hills e.g. after severe storms.

Just at the bottom of Illustration 14, a palaeo river bend of the western arm of Tung Chung River can be seen (d). This is, together with additional vegetation marks on the eastern bank (e) one indication that Tung Chung River was far more meandering in the past.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

East of the current alignment of Tung Chung River additional information on how the area of cluster TCV-1 was formed may lay in the way boundaries between terraced fields have been arranged. When looking at an area just south of TP 10, a series of 13 very regular rectangular fields can be noticed (Illustration 14, f ). The way agricultural fields are outlined reflect how land was handed down from generation to generation (particularly in areas where the influence of the landscape relief is not predominant). It shows, whether all land was given to one descendant or divided among several heirs. Chinese peasants have practiced partible land inheritance since Qin and Han Dynasties (Cook 2002, 118). More regular fields therefore may indicate younger dates and having been on fewer occasions subject to partitions of land among descendants than smaller, irregular lots.

Furthermore, in aerial photograph of 1973 a slight difference in vegetation can also be seen, following approximately the same alignment (lllustration 14, g). These fields are almost perpendicular to the more irregular ones between TP 10 and TP 08. The green line is therefore likely to indicate the edge of a river bank at one time in the past.

Here, a bigger piece of land possibly became available after the eastern arm of Tung Chung River had retreated south and found a new alignment, before it was finally channelled in course of the development of Tung Chung. Consequently, the further south from TP 10 the younger potential archaeological in-situ structures would be.

Similar observations can be made between TP 08 and the current coast line at Sha Tsui Tau. Here, a series of relative big and mostly north-south oriented fields (Illustration 14, h) contrast again with much more irregular field boundaries further south. However, since the area is in the lee of Tung Chung River and sandbar, possible causes are less clear. What also cannot be reconstructed with methods employed here, is how the sandbar connected to more landside lots and whether there was any back water area in between.

Consequently, the area with irregular field boundaries (Illustration 14, red outlined) could therefore bear a certain archaeological potential. Further surveys will have to prove, whether these considerations have any value. However, it is thinkable that previous remains of Tang Dynasty kilns around the sandbar of Sha Tsui Tau indicate the production part of the site, while the in-situ pit of TP 08 is at the periphery of a settlement cum burial ground. This idea was first expressed by Drewett in 1996, as he spoke of "a clear demarcation between pottery deposition and kiln debris, suggesting discrete activity areas" (section 2, page no. 2).

Finally, it is for the preservation of Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest important to notice that Peacock and Nixon mention in their survey that "lower levels of deposits may be presumed to be protected beneath the football pitch" (Peacock, B.A.V. and Nixon, T.J., 1982-1985, Vol. III, p. 258). This is mainly due to the fact, that sand had been moved from the sandbar to the football pitch without any prior archaeological investigation of the pitch area. As a consequence all subsequent investigations only focused around the current football pitch and potential archaeological remains may still be protected in-situ underneath.

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Illustration 15: Sha Tsui Tau settlement chamber.
The eastern side of palaeo Sha Tsui Tau can be tentatively reconstructed combining geological data with previous investigations of Hong Kong Archaeological Society (see Illustration 15). These find spots correspond in the geological map roughly with a stretch of alluvium (Qa) running north-south underneath nowadays Chung Mun Road Sewage Pumping Station. This stretch of alluvium may be the rest of a palaeo stream once draining hills behind Lung Tseng Tau village to Tung Chung Bay. Traces of it are now hidden but colour variations in terraced fields of the 1973 aerial photograph may still indicate its alignment (see Appendix B).

Taking all points into consideration, it seems that the area of Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest formed almost a kind of peninsula situation between two streams (Illustration 15, dark blue lines). This settlement chamber constantly changed its extend and shape. It also gradually protruded
northwards into Tung Chung Bay (see arrow). Therefore, older potential archaeological remains may only be found in southern lots, while younger ones may spread over the entire area. However, unclear remains, based on the data available and due to the remodelled landscape, the question on how the sandbar at Sha Tsui Tau was connected to more landwards parts.

### 9.1.3 Action plan

An extensive reconstruction of the palaeo landscape around Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest has been discussed in the previous section. The so delimited archaeologically sensitive area measures approximately 200-250 m in North-South-direction and 150-200 m East-West (min. 30'000 $\mathrm{m}^{2}$ ). To meet AMO's request an action plan is outlined for three main focal points in and around Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest in the sections below.

### 9.1.3.1 Basic orthogonal grid

For all future archaeological investigations around Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest it is considered beneficial to already align all subsurface investigations in cardinal directions and a local orthogonal grid. Such grid should be based on the classical Chinese excavation squares and span over the entire abovementioned settlement chamber at Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest. This would allow all future research to be based on the same grid.

### 9.1.3.2 Eastern half of TCV-1, facilities TCV-i, TCV-j, TCV-k and commercial lots COM-1 and COM-2

The area along the eastern half of TCV-1, government facilities TCV-i, TCV-j and TCV-k as well as commercial lots COM-1 and COM-2 need to be addressed together as all are located around the mouth of the suspected palaeo stream.

This area has previously been investigated. Hong Kong Archaeological Society found rich Tang layers in locations X 51 (at $50-80 \mathrm{~cm}$ below surface) and X52, while X46 and test square C yielded Neolithic finds respectively in-situ remains (HKAS, 1992-1993, no page number). However, the extent of the 1998 excavation (Illustration 16, dark grey shaded) is unclear. From the two sampling points in COM2, auger hole AH 18 revealed a weathered pottery fragment at $85-110 \mathrm{~cm}$ below surface and test pit TP 03 contained a flint flake in its topsoil. Their stratigraphies also showed that the area COM-2 is naturally part of the former beach area on the eastern bank a palaeo stream.


Illustration 16: Tentative location of recommended Rescue excavation (black outlined).

Reflecting results of previous investigations and in view of the proposed development this report will follow recommendations similarly expressed by Hong Kong Archaeological Society in 1993 and recommends to conduct a Rescue excavation after land resumption and prior to any construction works focusing on the eastern half of Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest respectively TCV-1, government facilities TCV-i, TCV-j and TCV-k as well as commercial lot COM-1. Included is COM-2 as it may bear the same archaeological potential on the mouth of a palaeo stream as the western bank. Finally, this recommendation also includes the respective access road to these lots. Illustration 16 shows the tentative location although further precision will be required by the archaeologist in charge.

### 9.1.3.3 Around test pit TP 08

Test pit TP 08 being one of only two not sterile sampling locations in this part of TCV-1 does, despite its finds and in-situ structure not justify the recommendation of an immediate rescue excavation. Instead, a Survey-cum-rescue excavation taking TP 08 as base point is recommended (Illustration 17, black outlined).

This Survey-cum-rescue excavation should employ a number of enlarged test pits, preferably the size of classical Chinese excavation pits spreading from TP 08 across TCV-1. Their aim is to answer questions brought up in this report concerning cultural, functional, stratigraphic and chronological relationship between finds and structure in TP 08 and others, previously revealed within Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest. Additional focal point of sampling locations running south covering TP 10 shall also be, whether the suspected palaeo cut bank of the eastern arm of Tung Chung River around its location can be confirmed.

Density of sampling points shall be highest around TP 08 and may be decrease further away but shall be adjusted according to results made. The ones running South can possibly be also fewer south of AH 22 as prospect of potential finds here may decrease.

### 9.1.3.4 DO to the north of TCV-1

For the DO to the north of TCV-1, the archaeological potential is also considered as high (see Illustration 33). The current uses within this DO includes a football pitch, an open space in front of Hau Wong Temple which is a favourite location for local cultural activities. While the current RODP has zoned this as DO, most of this DO would be maintained as its current use and only minimal works such footpaths, minor utilities etc. that only need shallow excavation would be conducted there. Hence, it is recommended that a Watching Brief with an archaeologist supervising any small scale excavation for utilities works etc. would be required (see Illustration 34).

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT



Illustration 17: Tentative location of Survey-cum-rescue excavation (black outlined).
Should newly gained results of the survey suffice, it may be possible to clear the southern part of TCV1 including its access road (NBA) for development. Construction of the 21 housing blocks proposed could proceed with NBA as buffer zone, while further investigations could still be ongoing on the northern half of TCV-1 respectively within Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest. Otherwise, the additional sampling points could easily extended to a rescue excavation and linked to the one recommended in the previous section.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL

### 9.2 Commercial building cluster COM-3

Based on the above outlined recommendation of a rescue excavation in the eastern half of Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest, commercial cluster COM-3 can now be discussed separately to facilitate its development.

Two auger holes (AH 19 and 20) were proposed to investigate the development area of commercial building lot COM-3 (Illustration 18, blue shaded). Both of them proved archaeologically sterile. However, due to the close proximity to COM-2 as well as Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest (red outlined), which are now subject to a recommended rescue excavation, care has to be taken.


Illustration 18: Commercial cluster COM-3.
To recommend a balanced approach a Survey-cum-rescue-excavation after land resumption and prior to construction works is suggested. These additional subsurface investigations shall start with a number of enlarged test squares (preferably the size of classical Chinese excavation squares) perpendicularly to the shore line (black outlined in Illustration 18, not to scale). All area further north
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
shall than be added to Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest and its potential remains be preserved for future research.

### 9.3 Residential cluster TCV-2 and facilities TCV-d, TCV-e

The proposed development in cluster TCV-2 (Illustration 19, blue shaded) includes 18 housing blocks. Planned are also a sewage pumping station (TCV-d) and attenuation ponds (TCV-e) (both green shaded). To investigate this area a total of two test pits (TP 13 and 14) as well as five auger holes (AH 27-31) were proposed. However, AH 28 was located in an overgrown and with concrete waste contaminated area, while access to AH 30 and 31 was blocked by dogs.


Illustration 19: Residential cluster TCV-2 and facilities TCV-d, TCV-e.

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

While TP 13 only revealed remains in its topsoil（context 01），a rim fragment of a Southern Song to Yuan Dynasty celadon bowl attributable to Longquan kiln（龍泉窯）was discovered in context 03 of TP 14 （see photography in Appendix G，plate 29 \＃1）．Its stratigraphy is considered not particularly disturbed and dating sequence of its archaeological remains is un－interrupted．Furthermore，the western edge of cluster TCV－2 sits on a low ridge（land unit 2）with ground water flowing through TP 14．Finally，Shek Lau Po just south adjacent to this area is one of the oldest villages in Tung Chung Valley．

This area was also investigated by Hong Kong Archaeological Society in 1992－93（area 3）with a test square（SQ B）and a small diameter probe X16，which was subsequently enlarged into another $2 \times 2 \mathrm{~m}$ test square（SQ A）．Although the exact location of these investigations cannot be reconstructed，SQ A revealed a lens with bits of charcoal at 70－75／90－100 cm（two contradicting numbers in HKAS＇text） below surface in its SE－corner．SQ B＂yielded a single piece of late Ming blue－and－white porcelain at 30 cm and a possible 1st millennium AD plain pottery fragment at 70 cm ＂（HKAS，1992－1993，no page number）．

Radiocarbon samples were taken from the lens in X16／SQ A．It dated $910 \pm 60$ BP（Beta－60310），which is calibrated 1000－1260 AD．It was concluded，＂that at least the first meter of deposition on the valley floor dates from the late first and second millennia AD＂（HKAS，1992－1993，no page number）．


Illustration 20：Archaeological potential in TCV－2（aerial photograph no．43549，10．08．1982，modified）．
Taking the un－disturbed layer of TP 14 and the charcoal lens in X16／SQ A，which can be considered an in－situ feature，into account，particularly the low ridge in cluster TCV－2 has some remaining potential（Illustration 20，red shaded）．Fresh ground water is present here but emerges a bit further north－east to fed a range of terraced fields（yellow shaded）．On the north－western edge of TCV－2 was a palaeo cut bank of Tung Chung River（blue shaded）．Green shaded，including the northern part of attenuation ponds TCV－e，are areas without claims of terraced fields，an indication that this stretch
was due to expected occasional flooding not suitable for farming. The proposed sewage pumping station TCV-d on the other hand is located in former terraced fields (yellow shaded).

The recommended investigation shall with two or three extended test pits focus around TP-14 and the low ridge in the south-western part of TCV-2 (Illustration 19, black outlined). This could help to link findings of past investigations with the results of this survey and to answer the question, whether more in-situ structures have to be expected.

A watching brief is recommended during excavation of the three attenuation ponds (TCV-e) and access road along its fringes. This is mainly due to some remains in TP-13 and uncertainties about possible links between sensitive areas around TCV-1 respectively TP-14 in TCV-2.

All other areas of TCV-2 including sewage pumping station TCV-d can be cleared for development without further actions.

### 9.4 Residential cluster TCV-3 and facility TCV-a

Nine low rise buildings and an access road are planned for residential cluster TCV-3 (Illustration 21, blue shaded). Added to this are a number of attenuation ponds along the planned access road (TCVa, green shaded).
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

TCV-3
Illustration 21: Residential cluster TCV-3 and attenuation ponds TCV-a.
It was proposed to investigate this cluster with five auger holes (AH 32-36). However, AH 32-34 could not be drilled due to a particularly fierce dog in this vicinity, which followed the field team also in other parts of the survey area. Added to this, the area is criss-crossed by makeshift track ways and covered with extensive dumping, which have greatly transformed the area (Illustration $\mathbf{2 2}$ respectively aerial photographs no. CS 42457, 09.03.2013 and CS 44002, 12.07.2013, Lands Department Information Kiosk).

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT



Illustration 22: Track works (red outlined) and dumping (black outlined) in Tung Chung Valley.

Vegetation marks on aerial photographs reveal a small stream and an apparently more moist area, most likely remains of a palaeo river bend. The proposed housing blocks are planned on a small ridge between palaeo river bend and current alignment of the western arm of Tung Chung River (Illustration 23 respectively aerial photograph no. 43549, 18.08.1982, Lands Department Information Kiosk). This leaves AH 32 and 33 on the cut bank of the former river (Illustration 21, brown line). Only AH 35 and 36 near the edge of former terraced fields were investigated but also these two were contaminated with modern rubbish.

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT



Illustration 23: Palaeo river bend at Lam Che (based on aerial photograph no. 43549, 10.08.1982).
Though the archaeological survey within this cluster is constrained by access issues, by adopting previous archaeological investigation findings the overall archaeological potential in cluster TCV-3 and attenuation ponds TCV-a is considered low. Therefore, development of these clusters and their access road may proceed without further action.

### 9.5 Residential cluster TCV-4 and sewage pumping station TCVb

In residential cluster TCV-4, a total of eleven medium rise buildings (Illustration 24, blue shaded), an access road and a sewage pumping station (TCV-b, green shaded) are planned. Two test pits (TP 15 and 16) and six auger holes (AH 37-42) were proposed for this area. However, this cluster lays in an area of abandoned and heavily overgrown terraced fields. Overgrowth then rendered the original locations of TP 15 and AH 40 inaccessible. While AH 40 was abandoned, TP 16 was shifted eastwards. For not having too many test pits on a relatively small area, TP 15 was subsequently shifted to a lower terrace, which was investigated together with AH 37 and 38.


Illustration 24: Residential cluster TCV-4 and sewage pumping station TCV-b.
Results of field work confirmed a study of aerial photographs revealing this area as former terraced fields. These fields were in general very shallow and neither test pits nor auger holes revealed any archaeological remains. Since the natural slopes are very steep in this part of Tung Chung Valley, most of the original slope layers have therefore been heavily disturbed during terracing work. And with Mok Ka, a small village with good settlement conditions just next to it, the steep slopes of cluster TCV4 are not considered as having been used in the past for other than as terraced fields.

Also the lower terrace around TP 15 was used as terraced fields. While terracing works here is considered minor, rests of numerous dried-out irrigation channels between AH 37 and AH 38 were noticed during field work. Furthermore, this area is likely to have naturally been under fluvial influence before the western arm of Tung Chung River found its current bed.

Apart from modern finds in topsoil of both test pits, all sampling points proved either sterile or modern disturbed. Therefore, together with the archaeological survey results and desktop findings, cluster TCV-4 and sewage pumping station TCV-b are feasible for development without further action required.

### 9.6 Residential cluster TCV-5a and attenuation ponds TCV-c

One of the biggest development clusters is TCV-5a between Shek Mun Kap and Shek Lau Po villages. Here a total of 34 medium rise buildings are proposed (Illustration 25, blue shaded). Added to this, a series of attenuation ponds are planned along the northern side of the access road (TCV-c, green shaded). Three test pits (TP 18-20) and five auger holes (AH47-50, 52) were proposed to investigate this area.

However, AH 47 and 48 could not be drilled due to fierce dogs. These two auger holes are located outside the proposed development cluster. They could actually be added to an extensive village area and investigated when further developments are proposed there and if it can be assured that their locations will also not be affected by proposed attenuation ponds TCV-c.

AH 49 was located in a fenced-off lot. Due to close proximity of TP 19, it can be expected that this deficit has been equalised by the excavation of TP 19.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Illustration 25: Residential cluster TCV-5a and attenuation ponds TCV-c.
The originally proposed location of AH 52 was situated on a small triangular shaped terrace about 20 m north of the village wall and gate of Shek Mun Kap village on the north side of a feng-shui forest. This location was abandoned due to impenetrable ground and numerous pottery fragments laying around. AH 52 was consequently shifted about 20 m further north and drilled in an abandoned neighbouring paddy field.

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

For further investigation, the original location of AH 52 was revisited on April 2nd, 2015. The site had undergone some transformation since end of field work. It revealed more rubbish than before, a number of boulders of the terrace wall were lose and an electric wire along the foot path was partly thorn down. Finally, some vegetation along the southern edge of the terrace had apparently been removed.

Just like during field work, numerous pottery fragments were scattered over the floor of this terrace. The sherds were mostly weathered coarse Village Ware and to a smaller percentage of blue-andwhite Wun Yiu Ware. Situated at the margin of former terraced and cultivated fields north of Shek Mun Kap, the terrace itself seem to have been built of boulders collected from these fields and deposited here, leading to an overall impenetrable soil matrix (Picture 5).


Picture 5: Sample of coarse Village Ware and Wun Yiu Ware.

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

As some vegetation had obviously been removed since field work, a closer inspection of the rest of the terrace was conducted. Along its south-western margin, hidden under and behind big boulders, about six to eight urns were noticed. A number of lids had been removed and some of them broken. A closer look into one of the urns without lid revealed it still contained human cremation remains (Picture 6).

Based upon this evidence, this small terrace has to be classified as burial place. However, it has not yet been included in any of the Village Representative Election Maps of the Home Affairs Department (see http://www.had.gov.hk/rre/eng/village_map/index.html; accessed: 12.04.2015). No information about the ownership of these graves has been obtained yet. Despite considerable damage being done to these graves, it was decided to respect the dignity of this small cemetery and report its existence.


Picture 6: Cremation urns containing human remains.
Based upon this evidence, the small terrace with originally intended location of AH 52 has to be described as unmapped burial place. The pottery in question consists mostly of weathered coarse Village Ware of unknown age and to a lesser degree of blue-and-white Wun Yiu Ware. Since no information about ownership of these graves has been obtained, no piece has been removed.

Otherwise none of the investigated test pits and auger holes in cluster TCV-5a revealed significant remains. However, some observations made during field work have to be mentioned: Particularly the southern half of cluster TCV-5a was exposed to un-supervised works leaving big parts of the area bare of any plant cover. Due to the devastating effect these works had on the light woodland, which still can be seen in the 2011 aerial photograph, it has to be expected that possible in-situ remains have also been negatively affected.

Since the overall remaining archaeological potential in cluster TCV-5a is considered low and therefore feasible for development no further action is required.

### 9.7 Residential cluster TCV-5b

One test pit (TP 21) and one auger hole (AH 51) were proposed for residential cluster TCV-5b, where five buildings are proposed (Illustration 26, blue shaded). While AH 51 was not accessible due to fierce dogs, TP 21 revealed ceramic remains spanning from Tang to Qing Dynasty. However, this context proved to be mixed-up.


Illustration 26: Residential cluster TCV-5b.
Similar to cluster TCV-5a also the area around TP 21 was subject to un-supervised works leaving it bare of any plant cover. Although finds in TP 21 were mixed-up and the overall potential is considered medium and some caution has to be exercised. Therefore a watching brief during construction phase of residential cluster TCV-5b and is recommended. The same applies to access road between TCV-5a and 5b.

### 9.8 Residential cluster TCV-6 and attenuation ponds TCV-I

Cluster TCV-6 will be developed with eight triple housing blocks (Illustration 27, blue shaded). Added to this, two attenuation ponds are planned along Tung Chung River (TCV-I, green shaded). This area was investigated with TP 22 and AH 54-57. However, due to a fenced-off makeshift workshop and construction waste dumping three auger holes had to be slightly shifted, while AH 58 proved to be inaccessible. To compensate, a naturally exposed stream bank was cleaned and recorded. The area of the attenuation ponds TCV-I was originally a designated "no built area" and therefore not surveyed. However, desktop findings are discussed below to address the latest changes.

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Illustration 27: Residential cluster TCV-6 and attenuation ponds TCV-I.
Although TP 22 did reveal some Song to Ming glazed pottery in context 05, context 04 sealing this stratum was modern mixed-up. It was further not possible to investigate the possibility of archaeological remains in context 05 being washed-down from the hill slope east of TP 22 because

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

this is currently undergoing slope works (Illustration 27, yellow shaded, CEDD contract no.GE/2013/17). Also AH 55 had some surface finds but of unsure provenience. Cause for these problems is extensive dumping (see also Picture 4) together with sloping along Tung Chung Road, track works and makeshift workshops.

Proposed road works along the western side of TCV-6 follow mostly an existing makeshift track. Due to un-supervised works possible archaeological remains here have to be considered destroyed. Furthermore, the planned attenuation ponds TCV-I are located on the eastern bank of Tung Chung River (Illustration 27, green shaded). This stretch of land is currently used as lorry park and was considerably remodelled during the engineering works of the river. With such deep reaching earth works, possible archaeological remains have therefore also here to be considered destroyed.

If there was any prospect of archaeological remains having still survived in-situ, it would have been most promising on the lower hill terraces. However, remains here are likely to have been destroyed due to the abovementioned problems. Together with the archaeological survey results and desktop findings, residential cluster TCV-6, attenuation ponds TCV-I and access road along TCV-6 are feasible for development without further action being required.

### 9.9 Cluster TCV-7 and attenuation pond TCV-n

Three auger holes (AH 59-61) were originally proposed just north of village access road to Shek Mun Kap next to Prajna Dhyana Temple. When detailed development plans became available and because these three auger holes were in inundated locations, an attempt was made to shift them into area TCV-7. The AMO was informed about this move by e-mail on May 21st, 2014. However, during field work it was noticed that fresh ongoing construction waste dumping had further affected the area and caused widespread flooding (Picture 7). To somehow make-up for this obstruction, a desktop study for cluster TCV-7 is conducted instead.


Picture 7: From dumping opposite Prajna Dhyana Temple to a car park.
$\qquad$ TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Illustration 28: Cluster TCV-7 and attenuation pond TCV-n.
The area of cluster TCV-7 is somehow squeezed between the eastern arm of Tung Chung River and Tung Chung Road (Illustration 28). The natural river bed becomes here noticeably more flat than further upstream, causing the river to meander. The 1973 aerial photograph suggests the location also being used as water catchment for terraced fields along the eastern slope of the survey area. Added to this, the left river bank was in the past used for a number of terraced fields and some small scale gardening is still practiced. Natural hazard also comes from possible landslides through a gulley from a hilltop south-east of the area (arrow). This leaves only little safe settlement space in cluster TCV-7. Therefore, only a single building, most likely a small shed, can be found in the 1973 aerial photograph on a small ridge safe from landslides on this bank of the river (red dot), while Shek Mun Kap offers far better settlement conditions just two walking minutes away.

However, the area of cluster TCV-7 has become subject to construction waste dumping from different angles, mainly from Shek Mun Kap village access road and Tung Chung Road (see also 1993 aerial photograph). Furthermore, the makeshift car park just opposite AH 61 and subsequent dumping from
its edges also reaches further than indicated in maps. Finally, bulldozing trees and scrub backward has literally only left the river buffer zone accessible.

Although no subsurface investigation was possible in cluster TCV-7, the chance of possible archaeological remains being left un-disturbed is considered very small. If any, archaeological finds or light structures may be found on the small abovementioned ridge around the southern of the two proposed building blocks (Illustration 28, red dot). Based on desktop findings and disturbances observed, this cluster is feasible for development without any further action required. The location of attenuation pond TCV-n has, according to observations during last site visit on April 2nd, 2015 and despite warnings from Lands Department, being transformed into a makeshift car park. Therefore, any possible archaeological remains within TCV-n have to be considered destroyed. Facility TCV-n and widening of access road to Shek Mun Kap may also proceed without further action.

### 9.10 Residential cluster TCV-8 and facilities TCV-f, TCV-g

A total of 29 housing blocks are proposed in the north-western residential cluster TCV-8 (Illustration 29, blue shaded). Added to this, three attenuation ponds (TCV-g) and a sewage pumping station (TCV-f, both green shaded) are planned in the south-eastern corner. This area was surveyed with four test pits (TP 04-07) and eight auger holes (AH14-17, 23-26).

Test pit TP 05 as well as AH 23-26 are located outside the latest development cluster. Added to this, all of these sampling points proved to be archaeologically sterile. This is most likely due to their locations along a rocky stream bed with danger of possible flash floods, which render this stretch unsuitable for settlements.

On the other hand, archaeologically interesting is the terrace with test pit 04 . TP 04 was with about 30 cm extremely shallow. It revealed a modern contaminated context 01. However, among these finds was also a crystalline flake of unknown age (see photograph in Appendix G, plate 3 \#19). The area was previously surveyed with a handful of loosely spread test pits (see Inset 4 in Appendix C). And a more extended investigation, although their exact location is unknown, was conducted at the foot of this terrace (Illustration 29, grey shaded). However, based on the results of TP 06 and 07 and as discussion of cluster TCV-1 and reconstruction of the palaeo-coast line have shown, in-situ remains in this grey area are likely to be Tang Dynasty or younger.

The area of and around cluster TCV-8 bears two archaeologically interesting zones. One is the terrace around TP 04 (Illustration 29, black outlined) west of the small nullah (bright blue line) and the reconstructed palaeo-coast line (dark blue line) for which Tang Dynasty forms a terminus ante quem. It therefore could well bear pre-Tang Dynasty remains. In fact, natural landscape and topology are comparable to Cheung Shue Tan near Chinese University with finds of the Latest phase of Middle Neolithic as well as Han, Tang, Song and Ming/Qing Dynasties.

The second zone is the former coastal strip with the planned government facilities (TCV-f and TCV-g). It revealed three possible Tang Dynasty and five possible Song Dynasty fragments in context 03 of TP 06. Also TP 07 contained five glazed vessel fragments of possibly Tang Dynasty in its context 03. Even though its close proximity to Tung Chung River does not immediately suggest in-situ structures it too can be considered suitable for settlement once ground conditions became more stable.

Although residential cluster TCV-8 is on its higher terraces feasible for development without further action, follow-up investigations after land resumption and prior to construction works is recommended for the two abovementioned zones. A number of extended test pits around TP 04 shall reveal, whether
the comparison of this location with Cheung Shue Tan can be substantiated. Also affected from these measures is the access road leading into TCV-8.

Similar measures shall apply to government facility TCV-g. Also here can be included a number of extended test pits located within proposed ponds and on the lower plan west of TCV-g to provide more insight into this former coast line.

On the other hand, no further action is required for facility TCV-f since it is proposed to be built into the small nullah (see Illustration 29, bright blue line) and for the access road along the southern side of TCV-8.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL


Illustration 29: Residential cluster TCV-8 and facilities TCV-f, TCV-g.

### 9.11 Residential cluster TCW-1

Cluster TCW-1 is proposed along the western side of Yat Tung Estate. The area will be developed with seven housing blocks in the middle section (Illustration 30, blue shaded). It was proposed to investigated this area with one test pit (TP 02) and three auger holes (AH 11-13). However, since the original location of TP 02 was sealed and contaminated with concrete, it was decided to convert AH 13 into TP 02.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Illustration 30: Residential cluster TCW-1.

Results of TP 02 as well as AH 11 and 12 confirmed the area originally has been a beach respectively wet land with mangroves. A polished black pebble was unearthed in TP 02 (see photograph in Appendix G, plate 1 \#7). However, the area has been substantially transformed during construction of Yat Tung Estate and is subject to dumping of all kind.

Considering the ongoing disturbances and the small prospect of finding in-situ structures, development of TCW-1 may go ahead without further action.

### 9.12 Residential cluster TCW-2 (Rocky Lion Hill), TCW-3 and facilities TCW-a, TCW-b and TCW-c

One test pit (TP 01) and ten auger holes (AH 01-10) were proposed to investigate the area on and around Rocky Lion Hill. Test pit 01 proved to be archaeologically sterile. Furthermore, problems posed access to different auger hole locations. To make up with this deficit of sampling points on Rocky Lion Hill, a hole and a natural exposed spot were investigated (for their location see Illustration 33). However, both of these two were sterile and with about 150 m too far away from the proposed residential cluster in TCW-2 and facilities TCW-a, TCW-b and TCW-c to have any influence on their development.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Illustration 31: Residential clusters TCW-2, TCW-3 and facilities TCW-a, TCW-b and TCW-c.
As the latest development map became accessible, only AH 06 and 07 were relevant for the proposed residential clusters TCW-2 and TCW-3 (Illustration 31, blue shaded). Added to this, there are government facilities around a nullah (TCW-a, TCW-b and TCW-c, green shaded).

Both auger holes were among those not accessible due to dogs/construction waste dumping. It was suggested to shift a number of those un-drilled auger holes into cluster TCW-2 but the attempt failed due to close proximity of graves.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Picture 8: Ma Wan Chung Site of Archaeological Interest and surrounding (1973).
Government facility TCW-a is a currently fenced-off lot covered in concrete. The 1973 aerial photograph still shows a lightly meandering stream and some fields (Picture 8, green outlined). It is also partly in Ma Wan Chung Site of Archaeological Interest (red outlined) and was therefore exempted from this survey. Later aerial photographs suggest the use of this lot as workshop/car park.

Lots of facilities TCW-b and TCW-c are currently occupied by a recycling plant and were therefore not accessible for subsurface investigations. Also these lots are likely to have been remodelled during construction of nullah (compare aerial photographs of 1973 and 1982 in Appendix B and Illustration 32). Added to this, construction of houses on these lots as well as widening of Tung Chung Road and Chung Yan Road would have caused substantial ground disturbance (compare aerial photographs 1993 and 2003, ibidem). The chance of any archaeological remains in these lots is thus considered small. Therefore, development of TCW-b and TCW-c may proceed without further action required.

During construction of a nullah at around 1981, location of proposed auger hole AH-07 and parts of TCW-a were heavily remodelled. Illustration 32 reveals the area around AH-07 as excavated to approximately water table (brown shaded). Later, this pit, proposed as location for residential cluster TCW-3 was filled with construction waste. Therefore, despite AH-07 not executed, possible archaeological remains here have to be considered destroyed.

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT



Illustration 32: Remodelling due to construction of nullah (based on aerial photograph no. 36217, 19.01.1981, Lands Department Information Kiosk).

Attention requires the housing cluster TCW-2 itself (Illustration 31, blue shaded). These lots are currently occupied by Tung Chung Community Services. Cut into the hill slope and with buildings having more substantial foundations, possible archaeological remains here have to be considered destroyed.

Slightly different is possibly the Evangelical Church of Hong Kong Tao Yan Lutheran Tao Yan Youth Camp building in TCW-2. All buildings do not seem to have deep grounding foundation and the lot on the here anyway very gentle slope has most likely just been levelled. Since the site is on the main burial ground of Rocky Lion Hill, it cannot excluded some older remains being preserved underneath the part of the lot nearer to Tung Chung Road North. Additionally, the unsolved whereabouts of the second Tung Chung battery site (see Table 4) increases the archaeological potential within the area.

However, at the back of these buildings are numerous graves of unknown ownership. Aerial photographs also suggest this part of Rocky Lion Hill as major burial ground (see Illustration 31, dark grey dots and Illustration 32, white dots). It is therefore recommended to relocate the graves after land resumption and prior to any construction works. The future developer shall liaise with Lands Department and follow relevant requirements/procedures prior to relocation of any burials.

To make-up for the abovementioned deficit in ground investigation, further survey in form of one or two test pits could be considered in the lot of the youth camp (see Illustration 31) after land resumption and prior to construction works, although this is considered to be of medium potential. This approach allows subsurface investigations independent from grave relocations and clearly separated from resting places. On the other hand, residential cluster TCW-3, widening of Tung Chung Road in
this section and facilities TCW-a, TCW-b and TCW-c can be cleared for development without further action.

### 9.13 Other Development Areas

Other than the areas as discussed in Section 9.1 to 9.12 , the RODP also includes other areas with zonings including CA, CPA, GB, V, AGR, RO/DO, IC and OUs. For CA, CPA and GB the purpose of these zonings is to protect the existing conditions for ecological conservations and landscape purposes, and hence there would not be any major works. For V zones where existing villages are located, there would not be any developments except for some sewerage connection points to improve the current environment. The AGR in close vicinity of the $V$ zone would remain its current use and there would not be any major works. For RO/DO, only facilities including pedestrian corridor, plazas, passive open space would be provided to serve the neighbouring community. For the IC, they are zoned to accommodate the existing temples which will be kept intact. For OUs, a river park and some drainage improvement works would be implemented.

Except for part of the DO to the north of TCV-1, all the above CA, CPA, GB, V, AGR, RO/DO, IC, OUs are beyond the Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest. Besides, all the works inside these areas are relatively minor and would require relatively shallower works. Hence, archaeological impacts are considered not significant and mitigation measures are not required.

### 9.14 Summary of potential, conclusion and recommendations

Table 12 Summary of potential and recommendations

| Cluster | Area surveyed | Survey Findings | Archaeological Potential | Recommendations (for details see Sections 9.1 to 9.12 ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TCV-1 | Partly | TP 08 revealed a small in-situ pit with fragments of two Tang Dynasty bowls. Also TP 09 and 10 contained remains, which raise the question of an activity zone in cluster TCV-1. | High. | A rescue excavation after land resumption and prior to construction works is recommended for all areas within Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest affected by developing works in residential cluster TCV-1, facilities TCV-i, TCV-j and TCV-k as well as commercial lots COM-1 and COM-2. This recommendation also includes the respective access road to TCV-1 (NBA). <br> For the western part of TCV-1 and Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest a Survey-cumrescue excavation after land resumption and prior to construction works is recommended. <br> For the DO to the north of TCV-1, the archaeological potential is also considered as high. However, most of this DO would be maintained as its current use and only minimal works would be conducted there. Hence, it is recommended that a Watching Brief with an archaeologist <br> supervising any small scale excavation for utilities works etc. would be required. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { TCV-i } \\ & \text { TCV-j } \end{aligned}$ | Exempted* | Within Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest. | High. |  |

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| Cluster | Area surveyed | Survey Findings | Archaeological Potential | Recommendations（for details see Sections 9.1 to 9.12 ） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TCV－k COM－1 |  |  |  |  |
| COM－2 | Partly | TP 03 contained a flint flake in its topsoil，while all other locations proved archaeologically sterile． | High due to proximity to Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest and previous results． |  |
| COM－3 | Yes | Sterile． | High due to proximity to Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest and previous results． | A Survey－cum－rescue excavation is recommended after land resumption and prior to construction works for commercial building cluster COM－3． |
| TCV-2 | Yes | A fragment of a Southern Song to Yuan Dynasty celadon bowl attributable to Longquan kiln（龍泉窯）was discovered in TP 14，which＇s stratigraphy is considered not particularly disturbed． | High in south－ western portion due to finds in TP14 and results of previous investigations．The remaining parts are considered low． | Further survey focusing around TP－14 and the low ridge in the south－ western part of TCV－2 is recommended after land resumption and prior to any construction works． <br> In all other areas of TCV－2，no further action is required． |
| TCV-d | Yes | The area comprises former terraced fields and is considerably disturbed． | Low． | No further action is required． |
| TCV－e | Yes | Some finds in topsoil of TP－13 rise questions of possible relationship to TCV－1． | Medium due to finds in TP－13 and proximity to TCV－1． | Watching brief during excavation of TCV－e is recommended． |
| TCV-3 | No | Only two of five proposed auger holes were accessible．A desktop study reveals TCV－3 as most likely being located in a palaeo river bend and attenuation ponds on the western bank of it． | Low． | No further action is required． |
| TCV－a | No |  |  |  |
| TCV－4 | Yes | Neither test pits nor auger holes revealed any archaeological remains．Since the natural slopes are very | Low due to heavy re－modelling of slopes． | No further action is required． |

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| Cluster | Area surveyed | Survey Findings | Archaeological Potential | Recommendations (for details see Sections 9.1 to 9.12 ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TCV-b | Yes | steep in this part, most of the original slope layers have therefore been heavily disturbed during terracing work. |  |  |
| TCV-5a | Yes | None of the investigated test pits and auger holes revealed significant remains. However, unsupervised works in the southern part of TCV-5a may also have negatively affected possible remains. | Low due toconsiderabledisturbances. | No further action is required. |
| TCV-c | Yes |  |  |  |
| TCV-5b | Yes | TP 21 revealed ceramic remains spanning from Tang to Qing Dynasty. However, this context proved to be mixed-up. | Medium. | A watching brief during the construction phase is recommended for TCV5b and access road between TCV-5a and 5b. |
| Access road | Yes |  |  |  |
| TCV-6 | Yes | Although TP 22 did reveal some Song to Ming glazed pottery, the area is heavily affected by dumping, which is also likely to have negatively affected possible remains. | Low due to dumping and to slope works east of TCV-6. | No further action is required. |
| TCV-I | No | Heavily remodelled during correction of Tung Chung River. | Destroyed. |  |
| TCV-7 | No | Although no subsurface investigation possible in cluster TCV7, the chance of possible archaeological remains being left un-disturbed is considered small based on the desktop findings and disturbances observed. | Low. | No further action is required. |
| TCV-n | No | Bulldozing and <br> construction <br> dumping was <br> during site visit. <br> noticed  | Destroyed. | No further action is required. |

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| Cluster | Area surveyed | Survey Findings | Archaeological Potential | Recommendations (for details see Sections 9.1 to 9.12 ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TCV-8 | Yes | A crystalline flake was found in TP 04. Added to this, the location is similar to Cheung Shue Tan Site of Archaeological Interest in terms of natural landscape and topology. | High due to finds in TP 04 and site location comparable in terms of natural landscape and topology to Cheung Shue Tan near Chinese University. The south-western part was noted to be sterile and hence of low potential. | Further survey is recommended on lower terrace around TP 04 after land resumption and prior to any construction works. This also affects the access road leading into TCV-8. No further action is required for the southwestern part of TCV-8. |
| Access road into TCV-8 | Yes |  |  |  |
| TCV-f | Yes | TP 06 and 07 revealed Tang and Song Dynasty pottery. | Low. | Since facility TCV-f is planned with a small nullah, no further action is required. |
| TCV-g | Yes |  | High due potentially favourable settlement conditions along former coastal area. | Further survey is recommended on the plan in and around TCVg after land resumption and prior to any construction works. |
| Access <br> road <br> along <br> south <br> side | Yes |  | Low. | No further action is required. |
| TCW-1 | Yes | A polished black pebble was unearthed in TP 02. However, the entire area has been substantially transformed during construction of Yat Tung Estate, leaving the chance of in-situ remains small. | Low due to considerable disturbances. | No further action is required. |
| TCW-2 | No | TP 01 proved to be archaeologically sterile. Problems posed access to different auger hole locations. <br> Around the youth camp building, however, foundations appear shallow and are on the | Medium due to the possible finds near the youth camp and also unsolved whereabouts of a second Tung Chung battery site. | Further survey in form of one or two test pits could be excavated in lot of youth camp after land resumption and prior to construction works. |

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


* The whole development cluster is proposed within the Site of Archaeological Interest which has been studied in previous studies and hence the area is not included in this survey. Details of the archaeological background information are presented in Section 5 and 6.

As there is only relatively smaller scale of works anticipated to be carried out at the other development areas including CA, CPA, GB, V, AGR, RO/DO, IC and OU, terrestrial archaeological impact is not anticipated and thus recommendation is not required.

The above mentioned archaeological potentials and recommendations are graphically summarised in Illustrations 33 and 34 respectively. In illustration 34, red shaded areas are where further thorough archaeological investigations after land resumption and prior to any construction works are needed to answer questions brought up in this report. Yellow shaded are such where further action in form of watching briefs during construction works are recommended. Green shaded are areas where no further action is required. Blue shaded are other development areas (CA, CPA, GB, V, AGR, RO/DO, IC and OU zonings with minor works) where no further action is required.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Illustration 33: Graphic overview of archaeological potential and executed sampling locations.
TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT


Illustration 34: Graphic overview of recommendations and executed sampling locations.

### 9.15 Summary and Recommendations

The present archaeological survey report outlined the complex genesis of the archaeological landscape within which the construction of Tung Chung New Town Extension is being proposed. Considering best available information including past investigations, desktop review and survey findings, it is indicated that a variety of mitigation measures may be required on the different clusters after land resumption, prior to construction work or during construction phase. Based on specific local conditions, these recommendations can be classified in three categories:

1) Rescue excavations where previous findings could be confirmed with this survey and where data is sufficient to exactly locate and define the extent of necessary works. Affected areas are Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest including eastern parts of cluster TCV-1, facilities TCV-i to TCV-k as well as commercial clusters COM-1 and 2;
2) Survey-cum-rescue excavation are subdivided procedures. An initial advanced survey as integral part of the works helps to complete data and to better locate and design the follow-up rescue excavation. Survey-cum-rescue excavations are recommended for western parts of cluster TCV-1 and for commercial cluster COM-3; and
3) Further surveys, where additional (enlarged) test pits are recommended without the imminent need of a follow-up rescue excavation are recommended for parts of clusters TCV-2 and TCV-8 as well as clusters TCW-2 and TCV-g. Further surveys will be conducted prior to the commencement of any construction works; and mitigation measures will be formulated based on the findings of further surveys in prior consultation with AMO before the construction phase of the Project.

Earth works by archaeologists is not required during Watching briefs in cluster TCV-5b, facility TCV-e and different sections of the road network. A licensed archaeologist will be present on construction sites supervising earth works. His duty is to observe, whether excavation works reveal any archaeological remains. He will have to record any such finds and liaise between developer and AMO in order to keep negative impacts on Hong Kong's heritage to a minimum.

The project proponent should be aware of the protection of items of archaeological or historic significance according to the Antiquities and Monuments Ordnance. Should finds be discovered: 1) during the additional archaeological investigation after land resumption and prior to construction works; 2) during the watching brief during the construction phase of the project; or 3) where construction works can commence without further action being necessary, the AMO has to be contacted immediately for further agreement on practical and feasible handling procedures.

As this archaeological survey is conducted as part of the EIA for the Tung Chung New Town Extension, the recommendations provided herein should also be integrated with the EIA for overall consistency and alignment.

TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

## 10．0 REPORTING

The terrestrial archaeological survey report is prepared according to＂Guidelines for Archaeological Reports＂issued by the AMO．Five hardcopies and two electronic copies of the survey report will be submitted to the AMO upon finalization of the report．The final survey report will be kept in the Reference Library of the Hong Kong Discovery Center and uploaded to the AMO website for public viewing．

## 11．0 LIMITATIONS OF THIS REPORT

This report is solely for the use of Ove Arup \＆Partners Hong Kong Ltd and any reliance of this report by third parties shall be at such party＇s sole risk and may not contain sufficient information for purposes of other parties or for other uses．This report shall only be presented in full and may not be used to support any other objective than those set out in the report，except where written approval with comments are provided by Golder Associates．

## 12．0 REFERENCES

－AMO，Report on Archaeological Academic Exchange Program Between Hong Kong and China： research excavation at Sha Tsui Tau，Tang Chung，1995．［AMO Ref．No．：LU66］
－Atha，Mick，Archaeological Investigation at San Tau，Lantau Island（Oct－Dec 2011）．Final Report （HKAS，March 2012）．
－Atha，Mick，Further Archaeological Investigations at San Tau，Lantau Island（Oct－Dec 2012）． Final Report（HKAS，April 2013）．
■ Banning，E．B．，Archaeological Survey（New York：Kluwer Academic／Plenum Publishers，2002）．
－Cook，Terrence E．，Nested Political Coalitions：Nation，Regime，Program，Cabinet（Greenwood Publishing Group，2002）．
－Drewett，P．L．，Sha Tsui Tau，Lantau Island，Hong Kong－A Tang Settlement and Qing Burial Site， 1996．［AMO Ref．No．：LU15］
－Hong Kong Archaeological Society，Tung Chung Archaeological Survey（license 87），1992－1993． ［AMO Ref．No．：LU37］
－Peacock，B．A．V．and T．J．Nixon，Report of the Hong Kong Archaeological Survey．（Hong Kong： Govt．Printer，1985－1986）（year of excavation 1982－1985）．
－Peacock，B．A．V．，The Hong Kong Archaeological Survey：Subsurface Investigation Reports， AMO Occasional Paper 1， 1988.
－Siu Kwok－kin，Tung Chung Fort．Journal of the Hong Kong Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society， Vol． 4 （1964）．
■ Siumi Maria Tam，Yip Hon Ming（Ed．），Tung Chung before and after the new airport：an ethnographic and historical study of a community in Hong Kong．（Hong Kong：Antiquities and Monuments Office of the Leisure and Cultural Services Dept．，2005）．
－Territory Development Department，WP12－Historical，Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment，Agreement No．CE 1／97．Remaining Development in Tung Chung and Tai Ho．Comprehensive Feasibility Survey，Report No 501／22／B Prepared by Mott Connell Hong Kong．（1999）
－古物古蹟辦事處：《大嶼山東涌沙咀頭遺址2002年考古調查》（古物古蹟辦事處•編號 LU40， 2002 年。
－吳偉鴻，顏孔昭等：〈林村谷考古調查報告〉，《香港考古學會會刊》第 15 卷（1999－2002）。
■ 廣州市文物考古研究所：《1997－1998 香港文物普查大嶼山北區工作報告》（古物古蹟辦事處•編號 LU18），1998年。

■ 蕭國健：《追尋玫瑰園之根：東涌，屯門》（香港：現代教育研究社，1990 年）。
■ 蕭國健：《關城與炮台：明清兩代廣東海防》（香港：香港市政局，1997 年）。
■ 蕭國健：《香港離島史蹟志》（香港：顯朝書室，1985年）。
■ 郭棐［明］（撰）；黃國聲，鄧貴忠（點校）：《䎹大記•卷之三十二》（廣州：中山大學出版社， 1998年）。
■ 香港中文大學中國考古藝術研究中心：《北大嶼山考古調查報告》（第 2 冊）（古物古蹟辦事處•編號 LU8），1991年。
■ 香港考古學會：《1993－1997 年參與本地各項調查發掘工作一覽表》，《香港考古學會會刊》 Vol． XIV，（1993－1997）。
■ 鄧聰，商志香覃，黃韻璋：《香港大嶼山白芒遺址發掘簡報》，《考古》1997年第6期。
■ 靳文謨［清］（纂修）：《新安縣志•卷三》（清康熙戊辰 27 ）（1688）。

## Report Signature Page

## GOLDER ASSOCIATES（HK）LIMITED



Markus Fritz Spring Archaeologist，M．A．


Paul Kau
Associate

CAD／PMK

高達集團國際（香港）工程顧問有限公司

Golder，Golder Associates and the GA globe design are trademarks of Golder Associates Corporation．

## APPENDIX A

Figures












## APPENDIX B

## Historical Aerial Photos








## APPENDIX C

## Previous Archaeological Survey Locations



## INSET 1

 (near San Tau)
## Legend (Organiser, Excavation Year)

Peacock, B.A.V. and Nixon, T.J. , 1982-1985
Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, 1991
Drewett, P.L., 1991
Hong Kong Archaeological Society, 1992-1993
Antiquities and Monuments Office, 1995
Drewett, P.L., 1995
Territory Development Department, 1997
Institute of Archaeology of Guangzhou City, 1998*
Antiquities and Monuments Office, 2002


INSET 5
(near Chap Mun Tau \& Shek Mun Kap)

## Legend（Organiser，Excavation Year）

## Peacock，B．A．V．and Nixon，T．J．，1982－1985

Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art， The Chinese University of Hong Kong， 1991
－Hong Kong Archaeological Society，1992－1993
$\square$ Antiquities and Monuments Office， 1995
D Drewett，P．L．， 1995
Territory Development Department， 1997
－Institute of Archaeology of Guangzhou City，1998＊
－Antiquities and Monuments Office， 2002
＊Refer to the email on 5 April， 2013 from AMO，it is impossible to provide the clea figure 47 （the location of test pits and auger holes in Tung Chung）in the original report of＂1997－1998 香港文物普查大㠈山北區工作報告＂．

## Legend（Organiser，Excavation Year）

## Peacock，B．A．V．and Nixon，T．J．，1982－1985

Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art， The Chinese University of Hong Kong， 1991
－Hong Kong Archaeological Society，1992－1993
－Antiquities and Monuments Office， 1995
D Drewett，P．L．， 1995
Territory Development Department， 1997
－Institute of Archaeology of Guangzhou City，1998＊
－Antiquities and Monuments Office， 2002
＊Refer to the email on 5 April， 2013 from AMO，it is impossible to provide the clear figure 47 （the location of test pits and auger holes in Tung Chung）in the original report of＂1997－1998 香港文物普查大嶼山北區工作報告＂．


## Legend（Organiser，Excavation Year）

## Peacock，B．A．V．and Nixon，T．J．，1982－1985

Centre for Chinese Archaeology and Art The Chinese University of Hong Kong， 1991

Hong Kong Archaeological Society，1992－1993
－Antiquities and Monuments Office， 1995
Drewett，P．L．， 1995
Territory Development Department， 1997

## Institute of Archaeology of Guangzhou City，1998＊

－Antiquities and Monuments Office， 2002

## APPENDIX D

## Details of Sampling Locations

「－』 POSSIble development area
$\square$ Site of archaeological interest
$\square$ PRIVATE LOT
区 30 M buFFER FROM TUNG CHUNG STREAM
区 HILL SLOPE＋ROADS
－PREVIous excavation area
－auger hole（tentative）
－test pit（tentative）
－auger hole（as－built）
$\square \quad$ TEST PIT（AS－BUILT）
（2）LAND UNITS
（v）village area


## Index 1

## 

gm
$g m$

Index 2
ms



## Index 4

Index 5



Index 7

Index 8

## Index 9

und
Pa

4
(
-

Index 10

## Od

Opa

Index 11

AH－11


TP－2

Index 12
Od


## Index 14

Index 15

Index 16

TP-7

AH-17

Index 17
Qa

Opa

Index 18

## Qpa

Index 19

Index 20

## Index 21

## AH-35

Qpa

Index 22

## V

## Index 23

Index 24


Index 25
Qa
AH-37
2

AH-38

Index 26

Index 27

> TP-17
AH-45

AH-46

## Index 28

Index 29

Index 30

## Opa

Index 31

Index 32

## APPENDIX E

## Auger Hole Records

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| AH No. | Drilled | AH No. | Drilled |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AH01 | $\checkmark$ | AH31 | X |
| AH02 | X | AH32 | X |
| AH03 | X | AH33 | X |
| AH04 | X | AH34 | X |
| AH05 | X | AH35 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH06 | $X$ | AH36 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH07 | X | AH37 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH08 | $\checkmark$ | AH38 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH09 | $\checkmark$ | AH39 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH10 | X | AH40 | X |
| AH11 | $\checkmark$ | AH41 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH12 | $\checkmark$ | AH42 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH13 | X | AH43 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH14 | $\checkmark$ | AH44 | X |
| AH15 | $\checkmark$ | AH45 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH16 | $\checkmark$ | AH46 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH17 | $\checkmark$ | AH47 | $X$ |
| AH18 | $\checkmark$ | AH48 | X |
| AH19 | $\checkmark$ | AH49 | X |
| AH20 | $\checkmark$ | AH50 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH21 | X | AH51 | X |
| AH22 | $\checkmark$ | AH52 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH23 | $\checkmark$ | AH53 | X |
| AH24 | $\checkmark$ | AH54 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH25 | $\checkmark$ | AH55 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH26 | $\checkmark$ | AH56 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH27 | $\checkmark$ | AH57 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH28 | X | AH58 | $\checkmark$ |
| AH29 | $\checkmark$ | AH59 | X |
| AH30 | X | AH60 | X |
|  |  | AH61 | X |
|  |  |  |  |
| 36 AHs drilled |  | 25 AHs not drilled |  |

A number of auger holes were not accessible due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs and improper dumping of rubbish and construction waste in the vicinity. Detailed descriptions on individual AH locations will be discussed in subsequent sections.

| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH01 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 816563.25 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 811620.11 | Ground Level |  |  | 18.0 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context: <br> Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-10 | Crumbly medium brown sandy clay. Topsoil of wooded area. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 10-20 | Slightly more reddish sandy clay. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 20-40 | Slightly reddish sandy clay but with more weathered gravel. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 40-75 | More yellowish sandy clay. Clay distinctly more moist (a small stream flows nearby). |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C05: 75 + | Impenetrable. Indications of yellow-brown bedrock with brick-red mottles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | The originally proposed location of AH 01 was considered most likely disturbed by construction of drainage and utility pipes across the hill area in 1999 (see aerial photograph CN24160; 03.11.1999; height 5500 ft ; focal length 6 "). AH 01 was therefore shifted south-west and drilled north of a grave. A distance of 5.50 m to the grave was observed in respect. Surface was slightly covered with loose vegetation and dry leaves. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 30.04.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AHO2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Not accessible due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs in the vicinity. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring $\quad$| Date |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH03 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Reason not drilled | Not accessible due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs in the vicinity. |  |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH04 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Not accessible due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs in the vicinity. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring 


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH05 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Reason not drilled | AH 05 could not be drilled, as the area near and around AH 05 was obviously <br> subject to erosion as parts of the hill's surface lay bare of any topsoil. Possible <br> archaeological remains are therefore likely to have been washed away. |  |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH06 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Reason not drilled | Not accessible due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs in the vicinity. |  |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH07 |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  | The originally proposed location of AH 07 opposite a church facility and next to <br> a culvert turned-out to be in a wide area of now overgrown construction waste <br> dumping. The extent of the affected area can be seen in the 1:1000 map, <br> 9-SE-5B; 25.09.2012. Also some sections along Tung Chung Road North near <br> AH 06 have been used for waste dumping. |  |  |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |  |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH08 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole | Northing | 816270.41 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10 cm |
| Coordinate | Easting | 811810.07 | Ground Level |  | 73.5 mPD |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-8 | Crumbly medium brown sandy clay. <br> Topsoil mixed some brick-red weathered gravel. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 8 - 45 | Colour further down gradually changing to orange-brown and finally to beige. Consistency of material unchanged sandy clay. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 45 + | Beige sandy clay and beige weathered bedrock. Auger drill deflected by rock. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | AH 08 is located on the highest elevation of Rocky Lion Hill just south-west of a small footpath. Its location is slightly overgrown. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 28.04.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Location | Tung Chung |  | AH09 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Auger Hole |  |  |  |
| Coordinate |  |  |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH10 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Several attempts were made to access AH 10 from different sides. However, <br> proposed location of AH 10 is in a heavily with Rhododendron bushes overgrown <br> area. |  |  |
| Surface <br> observation | Mix of beige sandy clay with dark beige-orange mottles and clusters of weathered <br> bedrock. |  |  |
|  | An exposed section and a fox hole were noticed on the lower part of the <br> south-eastern side of Rocky Lion Hill between two reworked slopes. The section <br> is in total about 2.5 m high and was most likely washed free by torrential rain. <br> Parts of the section was cleaned and documented. However, both the exposed <br> section and the fox hole were sterile. <br> During one of the attempts to reach AH 10 a Hakka Style urn grave was noticed <br> among bushes about 5 m south-east of proposed location of AH 10 on the middle <br> slope of Rocky Lion Hill. However, no indications of this grave could be found on <br> the base map. Added to this, a search of aerial photographs was conducted to <br> gain more information. Photographs of 1963 and 1973 revealed a lot of small <br> bright spots on Rocky Lion Hill particularly between AH 05, 06 and AH 07, 08 <br> (see aerial photographs of 1963 and 1973 in Appendix B). Should all of these <br> spots have been graves, it is estimated that over 100 graves may have been <br> located on Rocky Lion Hill at one time. |  |  |
| Date | 28.04.2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH11 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole | Northing | 815913.57 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10 cm |
| Coordinate | Easting | 811260.14 | Ground Level |  |  | 3.0 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-14 | Dark brown-grey sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 14-30 | Beige-grey sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 30-50 | Beige-brown medium sand with orange mottles. Auger drill deflected by boulder at 50 cm . |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | Former beach area. Now (ab-)used as dumping area and human toilet. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 17.02.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. | AH12 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 815882.30 | Auger Diameter | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 811220.41 | Ground Level | 3.0 mPD |

Stratigraphy and Finds

| Depth [cm] | Description | Finds | Chronology |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C01: 0-8 | Dark brown sandy clay; topsoil. | Sterile. | Not known. |
| C02: 8-35 | Medium brown-grey sandy clay; starts <br> hitting weathered rock. | Sterile. | N.A. |
| C03: 35+ | Impenetrable; most likely layer of beige <br> weathered stones. | N.A. | Nown. |
| Comments: | A dam of big boulders encircles the lots on their western and southern side. Area is <br> possible contaminated by dumping. Location is about 1-2 ft higher than surrounding lots. |  |  |
| Date | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH13 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | AH 13 was converted into test pit 02 (TP 02). |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |



Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH14 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole Coordinate | Northing | 815681.00 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 810618.17 | Ground Level |  |  | 2.0 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-7 | Moist dark brown sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 7-11 | Medium grey fine to medium sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 11-21 | Weathered gravel in beige sand matrix. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 21 | Blocked by gravel. |  |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| Comments: | AH 14 is located in temporarily inundated floodplain. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 27.01.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. | AH15 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 815662.78 | Auger Diameter | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 810602.66 | Ground Level | 2.1 mPD |

## Stratigraphy and Finds

| Depth [cm] | Description | Finds | Chronology |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C01: $0-23$ | Moist dark brown-grey sandy clay; topsoil. | Sterile. | Not known. |
| C02: $23-40$ | Moist fine medium grey sand. | Sterile. | Not known. |
| C03: 40 | Gravel or stones in medium grey sand <br> matrix; water logged; blocked. | N.A. | Not known. |
| Comments: | AH 15 is located in temporarily inundated reed area. |  |  |
| Date | 27.01.2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH16 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole Coordinate | Northing | 815554.71 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10cm |
|  | Easting | 810744.53 | Ground Level |  |  | 3.8 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-22 | Dark brown sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 22-27 | Medium grey sandy clay with some gravel. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 27-43 | Beige medium sand with gravel. Dark brown weathered gravel at top of layer. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 43 | Blocked. |  |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| Comments: | A second attempt nearby showed the same result. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 17.02.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. | AH17 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Auger Hole |  |  |  |  |
| Coordinate |  |  |  |  |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. | AH18 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole | Northing | 815612.63 Auge | Auger Diameter | 10 cm |  |
| Coordinate | Easting | 811073.16 Grou | Ground Level | 3.5 mPD |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-60 | Dark brown fine to medium sand. |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 60-85 | Medium brown medium sand. |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 85-110 | Beige-grey fine to medium sand. |  | Weathered tile fragment (Appendix G, plate 45). |  | Not known. |
| C04: 110-130 | Beige-grey sand. Water table reached at 130 cm . |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | Auger holes 18-20, like TP 03, indicate an east extension of the sand bar at Sha Tsu Tau. |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 13.01.2014 |  | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  | AH19 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole Coordinate | Northing | 815632.37 | Auger Diameter |  | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 811118.40 | Ground Level |  | 4.0 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds | Chronology |
| C01: 0-40 | Dark brown-grey medium sand; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. | Not known. |
| C02: 40-85 | Fine to medium beige sand. |  |  | Sterile. | Not known. |
| C03: 85-120 | Grey fine to medium sand; gradually more moist. |  |  | Sterile. | Not known. |
| Comments: | Auger holes 18-20, like TP 03, indicate an east extension of the sand bar at Sha Tsui Tau. |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 13.01.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | 20 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole | Northing | 815651.68 | Auger Diameter |  |  | cm |
| Coordinate | Easting | 811164.74 | Ground Level |  |  | mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-30 | Brown-grey very sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 30-60 | Slightly reddish-brown and very sandy clay. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 60-100 | Slightly mottled beige medium sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 100 + | Grey-beige medium sand; water table reached. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | Auger holes 18-20, like TP 03, indicate an east extension of the sand bar at Sha Tsui Tau. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 13.01.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH21 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | The location of AH 21 turned-out to have been used for gravel (construction <br> waste) dumping. Despite using a pick-adze to break the surface, several <br> attempts to drill AH21 failed after only a few centimetres. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None。 |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH22 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 815418.70 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 810921.72 | Ground Level |  |  | 5.5 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-14 | Dark brown sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 14-58 | Medium grey fine sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 58-68 | Medium grey fine sand with yellow mottles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 68-86 | Beige-grey fine sand with yellow mottles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C05: 86-90 | Bright grey fine sand with gravel. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C06: 90 | Auger drill blocked. |  |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| Comments: | Layers of AH 22 are comparable with those of TP 11 a short distance south-east. They are most likely result of fluvial depositions of the eastern arm of Tung Chung River. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 27.01.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  | AH23 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 815411.68 | Auger Diameter | 10 cm |  |
|  | Easting | 810519.14 | Ground Level | 17.5 mPD |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-24 | Dark brown sandy clay; topsoil. |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 24-29 | Reddish-brown sandy clay with weathered gravel. |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 29 | Blocked |  | N.A. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | Shallow terraced field. |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 27.01.2014 |  | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH24 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 815402.95 | Auger Diameter |  |  | cm |
|  | Easting | 810573.61 | Ground Level |  |  | 1.8 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-12 | Crumbly dark brown sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 12-54 | Medium brown sandy clay. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 54-73 | Medium beige-grey sandy clay; more sand that layer above. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 73-83 | Medium beige-grey sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C05: 83 | Auger drill blocked; most likely cobbles. |  |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| Comments: | Comparatively deep terraced field. The rocky ridge further east, on which AH 25 is located, possibly forms some kind of sediment trap. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 20.01.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  | 25 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 815382.61 | Auger Diameter |  | cm |
|  | Easting | 810620.12 | Ground Level |  | 10.4 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-16 | Crumbly, medium brown sandy clay; topsoil. |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 16-20 | Orange-yellow weathered stones. |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 20 | Blocked. |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| Comments: | Very shallow terraced field on a natural rocky promontory. This formation can also be seen by the former water channel along the rocky stream and built around the rock. The location has naturally some kind of strategic position and may have served as 'look-out'. |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 27.01.2014 |  | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH26 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole Coordinate | Northing | 815365.08 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10cm |
|  | Easting | 810641.13 | Ground Level |  |  | 8.6 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-28 | Crumbly dark brown and slightly reddish sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 28-43 | Dark brown-grey sandy clay; gradually more moist further down. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 43-93 | Medium to dark grey sandy clay; some faint horizontal layering observed. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 93 | Auger drill blocked. |  |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| Comments: | Area is naturally influenced by two confluent rocky streams. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 20.01.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH27 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole Coordinate | Northing | 815311.54 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 810860.55 | Ground Level |  |  | 5.0 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  |  |
| C01: 0-10 | Dark brown sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not |
| C02: 10-68 | Sharp transition to beige sandy clay with orange mottles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not |
| C03: 68 + | Auger drill blocked; most likely stones in beige sandy matrix with orange mottles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not |
| Comments: | Findings support stratigraphy of nearby TP 13. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 17.02.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |



Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH28 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | AH 28 is located in an inaccessible and with 2 m reed completely overgrown <br> area next to track along corrected stream. Dumping of construction waste was <br> also noticed, indicating a most likely disturbed lot. AH 28 was therefore <br> abandoned. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. | Recorded by | Markus Spring |
| Date | 27.01 .2014 |  |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  | AH29 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole Coordinate | Northing | 815242.91 | Auger Diameter |  | 10 cm |  |
|  | Easting | 810812.01 | Ground Level |  | 6.0 mPD |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-12 | Dark brown sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 12-26 | Soft transition to medium grey sandy clay. |  |  | Red brick pieces, but too fragmentary to collect. Disturbed. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 26-43 | Beige sand with orange mottles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 43 | Auger drill blocked. |  |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| Comments: | AH 29 is located in partly overgrown garden area. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 17.02.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH30 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Not accessible due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs in the vicinity. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |



Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH31 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Not accessible due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs in the vicinity. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH32 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Not accessible due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs in the vicinity. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH33 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Not accessible due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs in the vicinity. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. | Recorded by | Markus Spring |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 |  |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH34 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Not accessible due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs in the vicinity. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. | AH35 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole Coordinate | Northing | 814973.18 | Auger Diameter | 10 cm |  |
|  | Easting | 810662.41 | Ground Level | 11.0 mPD |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-15 | Medium brown sandy clay; topsoil of garden area; most likely re-worked. |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 15-50 | Dark brown sandy clay. |  | Contaminated with aluminium cap of drink can. |  | Modern. |
| C03: 50-56 | Yellow-beige sandy clay. |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 56 | Auger drill blocked. |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| Comments: | Very low hill terrace. Location was once most likely influenced by the rocky stream running along the western side of Tung Chung Valley, hence boulders blocking auger drill. However, in its current environment numerous modern dumping was noticed. |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 18.02.2014 |  | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. | AH36 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Auger Hole |  |  |  |  |
| Coordinate |  |  |  |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH37 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 814889.96 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10cm |
|  | Easting | 810730.72 | Ground Level |  |  | 12.8 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-15 | Medium brown sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 15-30 | Medium brown-grey sandy clay with occasional pebbles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 30-50 | Beige-grey sandy clay with orange mottles; mottles gradually intensify the further down. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 50 | Auger drill blocked by boulder. |  |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| Comments: | Very low laying river terrace west of rocky stream. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 18.02.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  | AH38 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 814805.17 | Auger Diameter |  | 10 cm |  |
|  | Easting | 810726.12 | Ground Level |  | 15.0 mPD |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-10 | Very sandy medium brown-grey sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 10-30 | More grey sandy clay. |  |  | Fragments of bricks, not collected. Disturbed. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 30 | Medium beige-grey sandy clay with orange-beige mottles; auger drill blocked; matrix with boulders/rocks (?). |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | Similar to TP 15 results of AH 38 suggest that this terrace has been re-worked in recent past. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 18.02.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |



Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Location |  | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH39 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 814821.10 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 810624.78 | Ground Level |  | 32.0 mPD |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-20 | Dark brown sandy clay; topsoil of completely overgrown terraced field. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 20-30 | Beige-grey, orange mottled sandy clay. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 30-45 | Compact, nougat-brown sandy clay; auger drill blocked. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | Shallow terraced field. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 25.01.2014 | 25.01.2014 |  | 25.01.2014 |  | 25.01.2014 |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH40 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Not accessible due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs in the vicinity. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  | AH41 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ger Hole | Northing | 814762.95 | Auger Diameter |  | 10 cm |  |
| Coordinate | Easting | 810658.83 | Ground Level |  | 30.0 mPD |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-20 | Dark brown sandy clay; topsoil of overgrown terraced field. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 20-48 | Beige sandy clay; slightly orange mottled. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 48-67 | Beige sandy clay; more clayish and slightly more yellowish than C02; visibly more compacted. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 67+ | Gravel and weathered stones in bright beige sandy clay matrix; auger drill blocked. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | None. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 25.01.2014 |  | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  | AH42 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole | Northing | 814718.02 | Auger Diameter |  | 10 cm |  |
| Coordinate | Easting | 810622.59 | Ground Level |  | 31.0 mPD |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-20 | Medium brown sandy clay. |  |  | Small weathered piece of roof tile (Appendix G, plate 45). |  | Not known. |
| C02: 20 | Impenetrable due to orange weathered rock. |  |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| Comments: | Very shallow terraced fields. Some kind of dumping seems to have occurred in the past. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 18.02.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH43 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 814611.42 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 810649.82 | Ground Level |  | 23.7 mPD |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-16 | Dark brown-grey very sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 16-29 | Very sandy clay with colour gradually turning more grey. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 29-30 | Compact medium grey fine sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 30 | Auger drill blocked; traces of orange weathered rock. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | Very shallow terraced field. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 18.02.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH44 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Reason not drilled | Location of AH 44 was occupied by a private garden. |  |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH46 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 814569.80 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 810637.74 | Ground Level |  |  | 33.7 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-10 | Dark brown very sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 10-16 | Beige weathered rock with orange mottles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 16 | Impenetrable. |  |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| Comments: | Very shallow terraced field. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 18.02.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |



| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH47 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Not yet accessible due to unsolved dog problem. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH48 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Original location of AH 48 is inaccessible due to a fenced-off 'greenhouse' of <br> Corona Land Company Limited. Shifting into neighbouring lot was not possible <br> due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. | Recorded by | Markus Spring |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 |  |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH49 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Intended location of AH 49 is in an overgrown and fenced-off lot. However, due <br> to its close proximity, results of TP 19 should reasonably reflect the here <br> expected stratigraphy. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. | Recorded by | Markus Spring |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 |  |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  | H50 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole | Northing | 814614.71 | Auger Diameter |  | cm |
| Coordinate | Easting | 810938.07 | Ground Level |  | 19.7 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds | Chronology |
| C01: 0-15 | Dark brown sandy clay; topsoil of abandoned terraced field. |  |  | Sterile. | Not known. |
| C02: 15-30 | Medium grey sandy clay. |  |  | Sterile. | Not known. |
| C03: 30-42 | Medium brown sandy clay with weathered gravel. |  |  | Sterile. | Not known. |
| C04: 42-53 | Leather hard, dark brown sandy clay with weathered gravel; auger drill blocked. |  |  | Sterile. | Not known. |
| Comments: | Location of AH 50 is currently undergoing huge changes that have left the soil completely exposed to weather. Thin context 02 is typical for former fields with intensive watering. |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 23.01.2014 |  | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |



Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH51 |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Reason not drilled | Not accessible due to safety concern imposed by fierce dogs in the vicinity. |  |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. |  |  |  |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  | AH52 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole | Northing | 814610.01 | Auger Diameter |  | 10cm |  |
| Co | Easting | 810996.27 | Ground Level |  | 18.5 mPD |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-14 | Dark brown-grey sandy clay; topsoil of abandoned rice field. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 14-46 | Medium to dark grey sandy clay. |  |  | Small brick fragments yet too fragmentary to collect. Most likely disturbed. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 46-66 | Bright grey clay with orange mottles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 66 | Auger drill deflected; water table reached. |  |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| Comments: | The small terrace, on which AH 52 was originally located is a dump of tiles and other kinds of pottery. Prospect of gaining useful information was considered small and AH 52 therefore shifted north into lot DD 2578 and 6 m west of electric pole. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 21.02.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH53 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Intended location of AH 53 is in an about 4 m deep dug-out crater of <br> approximately 12-15 m diameter. This crater is partly filled with all kinds of <br> modern rubbish. Possible archaeological remains have to be considered <br> completely destroyed. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. | Recorded by | Markus Spring |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 |  |  |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH54 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole Coordinate | Northing | 815150.31 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 811171.81 | Ground Level |  |  | 3 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-10 | Dark brown sandy clay; topsoil with aquaphile plants. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 10-18 | Bright grey clay with a few beige mottles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 18 | Water table reached. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | Originally proposed location was occupied by makeshift workshop. AH 54 was therefore shifted further north. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 21.02.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |



| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  | AH56 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole Coordinate | Northing | 815089.48 | Auger Diameter |  | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 811138.26 | Ground Level |  | 2 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-16 | Medium grey clay; top soil. |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 16-46 | Beige clay with occasional bright grey mottles, gradually changing to C03. |  | V Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 46-60 | Bright grey clay with beige mottles |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C04: 60 | Water table reached. |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | Auger holes 54-56 are all in a wet environment. Together with TP 22 and its deposition of very fine clay they reflect an area with very calm and wet conditions, most likely some back water zone. |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 21.02.2014 |  | Recorded by | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  |  | AH57 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole Coordinate | Northing | 814936.82 | Auger Diameter |  |  | 10 cm |
|  | Easting | 811151.29 | Ground Level |  |  | 13.8 mPD |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-14 | Dark brown sandy clay; topsoil. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 14-40 | Medium grey sandy clay. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 40 + | Beige sandy clay with some rust-red mottles and weathered gravel; most likely matrix of cobble layer. Auger drill blocked at 40 cm . |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Comments: | The originally proposed location of AH 57 proved inaccessible due to construction waste dumping. The extent of the affected area can be seen in the 1:1000 map, 9-SE-13C; 25.09.2012. AH 57 was therefore shifted further south-west. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date | 21.02.2014 |  | Recorded by |  | Markus Spring |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. |  | Exposed stream bank near planned AH58 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Auger Hole <br> Coordinate | Northing | 814936.83 | Auger Diameter |  | N.A. |  |
|  | Easting | 811151.34 | Ground Level |  | ca. 13.3 mPD |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depth [cm] | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| C01: 0-2 | Only very thin topsoil; mostly roots and dry leafs. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| C02: 2-40 | Medium grey sandy clay with very few orange mottles. |  |  | Tile fragment at -25 cm. |  | Not known. |
| C03: 40-58 | Dark grey sandy clay. |  |  | Village ware with parallel groves (Appendix G, plate 49). |  | Not known. |
| C04: 58-70 | Black-grey sandy clay with rounded weathered boulders ( $\varnothing \leq 25 \mathrm{~cm}$ ). |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |



Comments: Auger hole 58 was abandoned since its intended location is in an inaccessible and overgrown reed area. Instead, this exposed stream bank nearby was studied (location see Illustration 27, 33). Due to the exposedness of this section and influence of unknown taphonomic processes, the relevance of the finds is very limited. However, the stratigraphy indicates the former use as terraced fields and is consistent with aerial photograph no. 43549, 10.08.1982, height 2000ft).

| Date | 21.02 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix E--Auger Holes Records

| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH59 \& 60 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | AH 59 and 60 are both in an inundated area with aquaphilous plants. Added to <br> this, foot path just outside monastery is completely overgrown and blocked by <br> red plastic barrier. Both auger holes were outside development cluster <br> according to latest information. An attempt to shift these auger holes failed due <br> to improper construction waste dumping. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. | Recorded by | Markus Spring |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 |  |  |


| Proposed Location | Tung Chung | Auger Hole No. | AH61 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Reason not drilled | Intended location of AH 61 is in a dense bamboo forest. Its surface is scattered <br> with big rocks. Added to this, dumping of construction waste and other material <br> was noticed from light pole and rain shelter. The prospect of finding any <br> un-disturbed archaeological remains was considered small. An attempt to shift <br> AH 61 failed due to improper construction waste dumping. |  |  |
| Remarks: | None. | Recorded by | Markus Spring |
| Date | 30.04 .2014 |  |  |


| Location | Tung Chung |  | Auger Hole No. | Exposed section <br> on Rocky Lion Hill |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Coordinate |  |  |  |  |



Typical Site Photos of Auger Holes


## APPENDIX F

## Test Pit Records

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix F--Test Pits Records

| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. |  | TP01 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 816546.33 | Test Pit Size |  | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 811483.89 | Ground Level |  | 38.66 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NE |  | Exc | tion Method | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. |  | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown slightly greyish sandy clay. Topsoil with some small bush vegetation near viewing pavilion. |  |  |  | Some minor modern glass and plastic rubbish. |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Medium brown coarse sandy clay. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 03 | Medium brown coarse sandy clay mixed with gravel and small pieces of weathered bedrock. The further down the more reddish colour turns. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Dense clusters of white to Bordeaux-red mottled weathered bedrock. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 05 | Blackish plant roots growing through weathered bedrock. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | Location of test pit 01 (TP 01) is next to a pavilion on Rocky Lion Hill, in Land Unit 5. About 5 m from the lookout are three graves. However, despite the hill used as burial ground the location of TP 01 is disrespectfully used as rubbish dump. <br> Stratigraphy of TP 01 shows a comparatively thin layer of topsoil followed by a quick transition to weathered bedrock. Similar observations could be made on other parts on top of Rocky Lion Hill. It therefore has to be assumed that particularly upper parts of the hill may have been subject to repeated erosion. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Test Pit Section Photo



## Test Pit Section Drawing: East Section



| Date | 30.04 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |



## Test Pit Section Photo: North Section



## Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section



## Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report <br> Appendix F--Test Pits Records

| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. | TP03 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815612.17 | Test Pit Size | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 811089.91 | Ground Level | 3.95 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | SW |  | Excavation Method | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown fine to medium sand. Gradual transition to context 02. Topsoil of abandoned fruit orchard. |  |  | $19^{\text {th }}$ century porcelain, glazed pottery tile fragments, flint flake (Appendix G, plate 2). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Free running medium brown sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 03 | Free running medium brown sand. Relative sharp transition to context 04. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Free running bright grey sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP03 is located in a former fruit plantation where now turned into woodland at approximately 40 m east of the Zone of Archaeological Interest at the sandbar of Sha Tsui Tau, in Land Unite 2A. <br> Layers of TP 03 are very likely a continuation of this sandbar. Transition between contexts 01 and 02 is very gradual but lightly undulating. On the other hand, a sharp transition was noticed between contexts 02 and 03 . At around 1.6 mPD water table was reached. <br> Finds are yielded only from context 01.The bright beige glazed rim and the bright bluish glazed fragment suggest modern disturbance (see Appendix G, plate 2/ 11, 12). |  |  |  |  |  |



Test Pit Section Drawing: West Section


| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. | TP04 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815532.57 T | Test Pit Size | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810651.13 G | Ground Level | 6.28 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Crumbly dark brown sandy clay with modern roots. Topsoil. Modern disturbed. |  |  | 19th to 20th century porcelain, glazed / slipped pottery, crystalline flake, tile fragment, modern bathroom tile (mosaic tessera) (Appendix G, plate 3). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Angular and sub-angular boulders in very compacted Bordeaux-red to orange mottled sandy clay matrix. Impenetrable for additional auger hole. |  |  | Not excavated. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | Test pit 04 (TP 04) was excavated on the eastern end of series a terraces on the western edge of the project area where overlooks estuary of Tung Chung River and Tung Chung Bay, in Land Unit 3A. The terrace was formerly used as a lychee fruit orchard and has laterally turned into light woodland. Surface is covered with dry leaves. The edge of the terrace is about $4-5 \mathrm{~m}$ above a small nullah and flood plain. It is heavily eroded where soil lays bare and numerous pottery fragments can be found on small pedestals washed free by rain. <br> TP 04 turned out to be one of the most shallow test pits as it hit a layer of weathered boulders (context 02) at about 20 cm . An additional auger hole about 4 m south of SE-corner of TP 04 confirmed this finding as it too was blocked at just -18 cm . <br> Finds are mostly Ming or Qing artefact but the modern bathroom tile shows modern disturbance occurs (see Appendix G, plate 3/ 14, 15). |  |  |  |  |  |

Test Pit Section Photo: Boulder Layer and North Section



## Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section



| Date | 21.01 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |




## Test Pit Section Drawing: South Section.



| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. | TP06 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815429.87 T | Test Pit Size | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810734.40 G | Ground Level | 4.00 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. |  | Description |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown sandy clay. Topsoil at the edge of an overgrown banana orchard. |  |  | Brown glazed ware, Ming to Qing Wun Yiu B\&W, and tile fragments (Appendix G, plate 5). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Orange sandy clay. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 03 | Dark brown-grey sandy clay with vertically running black iron staining. |  |  | Possible Tang grey slipped pottery and possible Song crackle glaze porcelain (Appendix G, plate 6). |  | Tang to Song. |
| 04 | Orange sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 05 | Coarse orange sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 06 | Layer of black weathered sub-angular stones ( $\varnothing \leq$ 10 cm ) in dark brown stained sand matrix. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 07 | Coarse beige sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 08 | Beige-orange sandy clay. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 09 | Grey-brown medium sand with orange mottles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 10 | Angular to sub-angular stones ( $\varnothing \leq 10-15 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) in beige-grey sand matrix. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | This asymmetrical stratigraphy is most likely the result of the two arms of Tung Chung River originally confluencing nearby. Material washed-down from one or the other arm has most probably shifted the river bed from time to time. Black iron staining in context 03 also indicates a wet milieu, possibly backwater or reed area. <br> Finds come from contexts 01 and 03 . Context 01 produces B\&W sherd of Ming or Qing periods. Context 03 produces crackle glaze porcelain sherds, probably of Song period. |  |  |  |  |  |



## Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section



| Date | 17.01 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No． | TP07 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815513.26 T | Test Pit Size | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810752.16 G | Ground Level | 3.49 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NE |  | Excavation Method | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No． | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown sandy clay．Topsoil of overgrown fruit orchard． |  |  | Sterile． |  | Modern． |
| 02 | Beige－grey sandy clay．Towards bottom of layer gradually sandier．Dark－brown filled root canals vertically from 01. |  |  | Brown glaze ware，rim sherd of basin（Appendix G，plate 7）． |  | Ming to Qing． |
| 03 | Fine to medium beige－orange sand with cobbles of sizes ranging from 2.5 cm to 5 cm ．Top of layer marked by Bordeaux－red to black iron staining． |  |  | Possible Tang Xinhui，Zhujiang Delta（珠江新會）ware，Ming to Qing glazed thick－wall pottery，tile fragments，and B\＆W sherd （Appendix G，plate 8）． |  | Ming to Qing． |
| 04 | Layer of horizontally deposited sub－angular boulders（ $\varnothing \leq 10-30 \mathrm{~cm}$ ）in beige－grey sand matrix．Impenetrable for additional auger hole． |  |  | Sterile． |  | Not known． |
| Discussion： | TP07 is located north of TP06 at the edge of a former fruit orchard which is now turned into light woodland． <br> At the bottom of TP07 is a sterile layer of horizontally deposited sub－angular boulders in a beige－grey sand matrix（context 04）．Above context 04 is fine to medium beige－orange sand（context 03）．Bordeaux－red to black staining marks a wet milieu during the later build－up of context 03 ．Context 02 grew gradually less sandy，indicating transition to a drier milieu． |  |  |  |  |  |



## Test Pit Section Drawing: East Section



| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. | TP08 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815535.68 T | Test Pit Size | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810861.30 G | Ground Level | 4.25 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Grey-brown fine loamy sand, with cobbles of sizes ranging from 1.5 to 5.8 cm . |  |  | Pottery, tile fragments, fired clay and modern porcelain (Appendix G, plate 9 ). |  | Modern. |
| 02a disturbed | Very compacted beige sandy clay, slightly orange and grey mottled. Some cobbles of sizes ranging from 1.5 to 4 cm embedded without forming a distinct layer. |  |  | Three stone flakes (Appendix G, plate 10). |  | Ming to Qing. |
| 02b <br> un-disturbed |  |  |  | Not known. |
| 03 | Fine medium beige sand. |  |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Cut of pit feature. |  |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| 05 | Weakly distinct dark coloured fine to medium sand matrix with minor flecks of charcoal, some brown organic flecks as well. |  |  | Tang fragmented bowl (photo and drawing RF2 in Appendix I) buried under angular and sub rounded cobbles, Late Tang to Northern Song fragmented rice bowl (photo and drawing RF3 in Appendix I), porcelain sherd, rounded granite cobbles with possible soot coatings associated with finds (Appendix G , plate 11). |  | Tang to Northern Song. |
| 06 | Coarse poorly sorted sand with minor cobbles. |  |  | Not excavated. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP 08 is located south of Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest, in Land Unit 2A.The test pit was firs excavated to a standard size $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ without further distinction between C02a and C02b. A small pit feature was then discovered in its north section. Therefore, a half metre extension (TP08 extension) to the north was employed, in order to expose the full extent of the pit feature. <br> For further analysis and discussion please see report. |  |  |  |  |  |

## Test Pit Section Photo: North Section



## Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section



| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. <br> Test Pit Size | TP08 extension |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815535.68 |  | $0.5 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810861.30 | Ground Level | 4.25 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. |  | Description |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Grey-brown fine loamy sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Modern. |
| 02a disturbed | Very compacted beige sandy clay, slightly orange and grey mottled with cobbles of sizes ranging from 1.5 to 4 cm . |  |  | A prehistoric stone adze, Ming to Qing B\&W Wun Yiu ware, grey slip pottery, tile fragment, and iron objects wrapped in fired clay (Appendix G, plate 15). |  | Ming to Qing. |
| 02b un-disturbed |  |  |  | In TP08 extension not further excavated. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Cut of pit feature. |  |  | N.A. |  | N.A. |
| 06 | Coarse poorly sorted sand with minor cobbles. |  |  | Not excavated. |  | Not known. |
| 07 | Brown-grey fine loamy sand filled root canals. |  |  | Not excavated. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP08 extension was dug to expose the extent of the pit feature found in TP 08. For record of fill of the pit feature, please see Test Pit Record of TP08. <br> The prehistoric stone adze has four polished surfaces, although weathered, and its blade is chipped (see photo and drawing RF4 in Appendix I). The stone adze was found close to the fill of the pit feature, and thus it might be associated with the pit feature but was dislocated by lateral human disturbance. |  |  |  |  |  |

## Test Pit Plan Photo: TP08 extension



## Test Pit Plan Drawing: Plan of TP08 and TP08 extension.



## Date

| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. | TP09 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815537.02 T | Test Pit Size | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810921.11 G | Ground Level | 4.62 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown-grey sandy clay. Looser than context 02. Only a few small pebbles but with numerous modern plant roots. Topsoil. |  |  | Qing Wun Yiu ware, brown glazed ware, Song to Ming glazed bowl rim, pottery, porcelain, tile fragments (Appendix G, plates 16-18). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Dark brown-grey sandy clay. More compacted than context 01 and with sub-angular stones ( $\varnothing \leq$ $15 \mathrm{~cm})$. Stones do not form any particular structure. |  |  | Qing Wun Yiu rim, Late Tang to Northern Song pottery, tile fragments, possible stone knife (Appendix G, plate 19). |  | Qing. |
| 03 | Dark brown sandy clay with orange-yellow iron staining. Possibly result of intensive plant watering. Stains fading towards west. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Very compact medium brown fine to medium sand. Particularly in the eastern half with Bordeaux-red to orange stains. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 05 | Layer of sub-angular boulders ( $\varnothing \leq 25 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) with compact medium brown sandy matrix. Stones very dense. |  |  | Not excavated. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP09 is located in an abandoned peach orchard, in Land Unit 2A, south of Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest. Ground surface is covered with weathered leaves and occasional modern rubbish. <br> Stratigraphic results of TP09 suggest that the area around this test pit is most likely formed of natural alluvium with horizontal layering reflecting influence of streams from Tung Chung Valley. Contexts 02 and 03 have most likely be re-worked as the very irregular sorting of stones suggests. Less so context 01 but with a decline of land use to rubbish dumping. <br> Finds come from both contexts 01 and 02 (see Appendix G, plates 16-19 respectively drawings RF5, RF6 and RF7 in Appendix I). |  |  |  |  |  |



## Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section



| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. | TP10 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815491.85 | Test Pit Size | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810884.76 | Ground Level | 4.68 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Grey-brown fine sand. |  |  | Tang black slip pottery and Ming to Qing Wun Yiu B\&W (Appendix G, plate 20). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Orange mottled horizon with minor pebbles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 03 | Grey-brown fine to medium sand. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Rounded to sub-rounded poorly sorted cobbles (ca. $60 \%$ cobbles) in fine to medium clay matrix. |  |  | Weathered tile found at about -60 cm (Appendix G, plate 21). |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP 10 was located slightly south of TP 08 . Its stratigraphy of TP 10 consists of two layers of fine to medium sand (context 01 and 03 ), separated by an orange mottled horizon with minor pebbles (context 02), witness of intensive watering of context 01 . These starta seal a bottom layer of poorly sorted rounded to sub-rounded cobbles (ca. $60 \%$ cobbles) in a fine to medium clay matrix (context 04). The upper layers (context 01-03), indicating a very gentle environment, are in sharp contrast to high-energy events depositing context 04. <br> Interesting in this test pit is a weathered roof tile found at about 60 cm below present day surface in context 04 (see Appendix G, plate 21/1). This piece is heavily weathered. It was accompanied by a small black pebble showing polishing marks (see Appendix G, plate 21/2). Although no further information about age of both finds can be gained, particularly the tile fragment not far from TP 08 may call for caution. The in-situ pit of TP 08, finds in TP 09 and this tile were all found at about 4 mPD . |  |  |  |  |  |



## Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section



| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. | TP11 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815386.19 T | Test Pit Size | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810949.67 G | Ground Level | 5.72 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. |  | Description |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown sandy clay with modern tree roots and pebbles. Topsoil of abandoned lychee fruit orchard. |  |  | Ming to Qing Wun YiuB\&W, tile fragments (Appendix G, plate 22). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Compact beige and slightly clayish sand with patches of iron staining. Possibly caused by watering of fruit orchard. Dark brown filled root canals running vertically from context 01. Gradual transition to context 03. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 03 | Compact beige and slightly clayish sand with faint grey patches. Very few sub-angular to round pebbles with chalky cortex. Dark brown filled root canals running vertically from context 01 . |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Compact beige and slightly clayish sand with faint grey patches. At -94 cm from bottom of test pit impenetrable. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP 11 is in the middle of an abandoned lychee fruit orchard. Some plastic watering pipes are still installed on the lot. The surface is covered with a dense layer of weathered leafs and some modern waste. The middle of its west section is 6.4 m west of lot DD 269 and aligned with the south-western fence of that lot. <br> TP 11 shows only two distinct layers: topsoil consists of dark brown sandy clay with modern tree roots (context 01). Underneath follows a compact layer of beige and slightly clayish sand with faint bright grey patches (context 03). Embedded are very few sub-angular to round stones with chalky cortex. Context 03 was also observed in an additional auger hole drilled into bottom of TP 11. However, auger drill was blocked at c.a. 4 mPD . Top 15 cm of context 03 show patches of iron staining (context 02). These are most likely influences from watering fruit trees. Dark brown filled root canals reach deep below context 02. <br> TP 11 is just a short distance south-east of AH 22 and shares similar layers. Apart from topsoil with Wun Yue fragments (see Appendix G, plate 22/2), tile fragments and pebbles, TP 11 proved archaeologically sterile. |  |  |  |  |  |

## Test Pit Section Photo: North Section.



Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section


Date

| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. |  | TP12 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815280.99 | Test Pit Size |  | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810651.92 | Ground Level |  | 9.24 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NE |  | Excavation Method |  | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. |  | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown sandy clay. Topsoil of former fruit orchard. |  |  |  | Thin high fired fragment (Appendix G, plate 23). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Angular to sub-angular boulders ( $\varnothing \leq 40 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) and weathered stones in medium brown sandy clay matrix. |  |  |  | Not excavated. |  | Not known. |
| 03 | Additional auger hole blocked after just 10 cm . Angular to sub-angular boulders in medium brown sandy clay matrix. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP12 was excavated in a small terraced fruit orchard between Ngau Au Tsuen and Tung Hing Tsuen. The terrace was likely once cut bank of the rocky stream running along the western side of Tung Chung Valley. The terrace wall towards this stream is about 3-4 ft high and made of big boulders. Similar boulders were also noticed scattered around the vicinity. <br> TP12 turned-out to be with just 20 cm depth very shallow. It revealed only dark brown sandy clay with a few pebbles and modern plant roots as topsoil (context 01). Underneath followed a layer of angular and sub-angular boulders as well as weathered stones in a medium brown sandy clay matrix (context 02). These boulders covered the whole of TP12 without forming a particular in-situ structure. An additional auger hole drilled from bottom of TP12 to investigate layers below was blocked after just 10 cm . <br> TP12 is in close proximity to a village foot path between Ngau Au Tsuen and Tung Hing Tsuen. Angular boulders and resulting shallowness of TP12 are therefore very likely result of dumping of stone material at the edge of the village. This dump may also contain some archaeological but unlikely in-situ material. |  |  |  |  |  |  |



Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section


| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. |  | TP13 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815291.85 | Test Pit Size |  | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810867.06 | Ground Level |  | 6.07 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method |  | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. |  | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown sandy clay. Topsoil of abandoned and now forested lychee orchard. |  |  |  | Ming to Qing Wun Yiu ware,19th century to Republican China porcelain, Tang to Northern Song glazed pottery rim, tile fragments (Appendix G, plates 24-26). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | About 1.5-2 cm thin sandy clay. Due to plant growth also penetrating into vertical root canals. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 03 | Beige to orange mottled clayish sand. Visibly more clay towards bottom of layer in north-east corner of test pit. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Dark brown to beige-brown filled root canals. Some deep reaching. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 05 | Compact fine beige-grey sand. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 06 | Impenetrable. Most likely boulders in bright beige-grey coarse sandy clay matrix. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP13 is located in an abandoned lychee orchard which turned into woodland. The surface is completely covered with weathered leafs. Some linear alignments of round boulders are the only faint reminders of former low terraces and field boundaries. <br> TP13 gave impression of a calm deposition. Topsoil was dark brown sandy clay with numerous roots (context 01). Some of these root canals were deep reaching (context 04). Underneath topsoil followed an only $1.5-2 \mathrm{~cm}$ thin but very distinct bright grey sandy clay layer (context 02). This was on top of a beige sand layer with orange mottles (context 03). Context 03 showed gradually more clayey towards bottom, particularly in north-east corner. An additional auger hole drilled from bottom of TP13 confirmed context 03, followed by a layer of fine beige-grey sand (context 05). Auger drill was blocked at c.a. 4.8 mPD by most likely boulders in a bright beige-grey coarse sandy clay matrix. <br> Finds only come from topsoil (see Appendix G, plates 24-26). <br> Stratigraphy of TP13 indicates a gradual less dynamic fluvial influence towards a drier genesis of its layers. Auger hole 27 a short distance north-west showed similar results although less deep. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Test Pit Section Photo: North Section


Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section


| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No． |  | TP14 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815130.53 | Test Pit Size |  | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810739.99 | Ground Level |  | 7.65 mPD |  |
| Corner Surveyed |  | NE |  | Excavation Method |  | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No． |  | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown sandy clay．Topsoil of cultivated vegetable garden． |  |  |  | Ming to Qing Wun Yiu B\＆W，brown glazed ware， hard grey ware and tile fragments（Appendix G， plate 27）． |  | Modern． |
| 02 | Grey sandy clay．Gradual transition towards context 03. |  |  |  | Green crackle glaze ware， brown glazed ware，tile fragments（Appendix G， plate 28）． |  | Possibly Song to Ming． |
| 03 | Beige－gray sandy clay，slightly orange mottled． |  |  |  | Southern Song to Yuan Longquan kiln（龍泉窯） celadon，hard grey ware with brown matt glaze （Appendix G，plate 29）． |  | Southern Song to Yuan． |
| 04 | Medium brown－grey sandy clay with orange mottles． Top of layer denser mottled． |  |  |  | Sterile． |  | Not known． |
| 05 | Coarse grey sand． |  |  |  | Sterile． |  | Not known． |
| 06 | Very moist black－brown clay． |  |  |  | Sterile． |  | Not known． |
| 07 | Water soaked beige－grey sand． |  |  |  | Sterile． |  | Not known． |
| 08 | Impenetrable water logged．Possibly boulders or cobbles． |  |  |  | Sterile． |  | Not known． |
| Discussion： | TP14 was excavated in a cultivated garden area on a very low ridge between the two rocky streams． <br> An additional auger hole drilled into bottom of TP14 revealed further a layer of water soaked beige－grey sand（context 07）before auger drill was blocked by boulder／cobbles（context 08）． <br> For Longquan kiln porcelain bowl rim from context 03 see photograph and drawing RF8 in Appendix I． |  |  |  |  |  |  |



## Test Pit Section Drawing



| Date | 18.01 .2014 | Recorded by | Markus Spring |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. |  | TP15 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 814856.75 | Test Pit Size |  | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810682.93 | Ground Level |  | 13.01 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method |  | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. |  | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Bright brown-grey sandy clay with grey and dark brown mottles. Topsoil of current banana plantation. |  |  |  | Base of brown glazed ware, tile fragments (Appendix G, plate 30). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Beige sandy clay. Stronger brown mottled than context 01. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 03 | Beige sandy clay with grey and dark brown mottles. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Medium grey sandy clay. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 05 | Crumbly dark brown sandy clay. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 06 | Compact medium grey sandy clay. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 07 | Subangular boulders in beige sandy clay matrix with weathered stones. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP15 was excavated in a banana plantation. The area is part of a former terraced field complex along a rocky stream north of Mok Ka Tsuen and beneath Nim Yuen Tsuen respectively Lam Che Tsuen. TP15 was originally intended on a terrace further uphill. However, to gain a more even picture around Mok Kau Tsuen, it was shifted onto these lower terraces. <br> TP15 was, again, relative shallow, with 50 cm in depth. Several attempts to drill an additional auger hole into bottom of TP15 failed due to boulders and stones in context 07. <br> TP 15 revealed somehow a 'reversed stratigraphy'. While most test pits on former terraced fields have dark brown sandy clay as topsoil, contexts 01 to 04 leave the impression as having been added when the terrace was transformed into a banana plantation. In general and even though not much modern rubbish was noticed, the area around TP 15 as well as AH 37 and 38 seems with its dried-out irrigation channels and water ponds to have been re-worked to a substantial degree. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Test Pit Section Photo: North Section



| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. | TP16 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 814763.31 Test | Test Pit Size | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810648.41 Grou | Ground Level | 29.96 mPD |  |
| Corner Surveyed |  | NW |  | Excavation Method | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. |  | Description |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Crumbly dark brown sandy clay with occasional pebbles. Topsoil of overgrown terraced field. |  |  | Thin-walled light grey ware (Appendix G, plate 31). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Thin layer of medium grey sandy clay with orange mottles. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 03 | Brick-red sandy clay with Bordeaux-red mottles and occasional Bordeaux-red weathered stones or clusters of weathered stones and gravel. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Cluster of bright grey weathered stones. No anthropogenic structure. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 05 | Continuation of context 03 into additional auger hole. Blocked at -60 cm from bottom of test pit. |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP16 is located in a completely overgrown terraced field. This terrace is part of a plantation complex above Mok Ka Tsuen to the south-east respectively beneath Nim Yuen to the north. Though heavily overgrown, most terrace walls made of big sub-angular boulders have remained intact. However, in contrast to terraced fields south-west of Mok Ka Tsuen and some at the edge of the village, none of these is currently re-used for cultivation. <br> Stratigraphy of TP16 shows that this lot has obviously been left undisturbed since it was abandoned. Topsoil is a 15 cm thick layer of crumbly, dark brown sandy clay with modern plant rootlets (context 01). Underneath follows an only $3-4 \mathrm{~cm}$ thin but distinct layer of medium grey and orange mottled sandy clay (context 02). This separates topsoil from a very distinct brick-red layer of sandy clay with Bordeaux-red mottles (context 03). Embedded in context 03 are clusters of bright grey weathered stones and gravel (context 04). These stones do not form any in-situ structures but appear to be natural. An additional auger hole was drilled into bottom of TP16. It revealed a continuation of context 03 until it was blocked by stones (context 05). Layers below context 01 were archaeologically sterile. <br> As the area has most likely not been modern disturbed since terraced farming was abandoned, these terraces may bear some archaeological potential in connection with farming activities. However, older remains are likely to have been destroyed due to relatively steep terracing works. |  |  |  |  |  |



## Test Pit Section Drawing



Date
25.01.2014

Recorded by
Markus Spring

Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report
Appendix F--Test Pits Records

| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. |  | TP17 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 814583.88 | Test Pit Size |  | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810705.24 | Ground Level |  | 28.77 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method |  | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. |  | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown-grey sandy clay. Topsoil of abandoned terraced field. |  |  |  | Rim of Qing Wun Yiu ware, rim of hard grey ware, tile fragments (Appendix G, plate 32). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Medium grey sandy clay. Top of layer fading-out towards west. Dark brown filled root canals running vertically from context 01 to 03. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 03 | Medium brown sandy clay with orange mottles and clusters of weathered gravel and stones. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Sub-angular boulders ( $\varnothing \leq 40 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) in medium brown sandy clay matrix with orange mottles. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 05 | Sub-angular boulders in medium brown sandy clay matrix with orange mottles. Additional auger hole was blocked after 20 cm . |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP17 was located just off the south-western edge of Mok Ka Tsuen in an area of re-cultivated terraced fields. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Test Pit Section Photo: North Section


Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section



Test Pit Section Photo: North Section


Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section


| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. |  | TP19 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 814736.17 | Test Pit Size |  | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810989.64 | Ground Level |  | 16.70 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method |  | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. |  | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown sandy clay. Modern disturbed topsoil. |  |  |  | Plastic rubbish, concrete. |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Sub-angular gravel in fine black-brown sand matrix. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 03 | Medium grey sandy clay. Vertically running black-brown staining from context 02. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Medium grey to beige-grey sandy clay with yellow to orange mottles. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 05 | Sub-angular boulders ( $\varnothing \leq 40 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) in medium grey sandy clay matrix with yellow mottles. |  |  |  | Not excavated. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP 19 had to be slightly shifted since its original location was in a fenced-off lot. Its new location is aligned with the N -facade of the red house and 3.45 m from light pole in lot DD 2602. <br> Three attempts to drill an additional auger hole into bottom of TP 19 failed due to these boulders. <br> The blackish layer (context 03) is most likely result of extensive watering of paddy fields. Some watering channels can still be found around TP 19 although broken. However, after fields have been abandoned some modern disturbance of contexts 01 and 02 has to be expected. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Test Pit Section Photo: North Section


Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section



Test Pit Section Photo: Boulder Layer and North Section


Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section


| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. |  | TP21 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 814543.27 | Test Pit Size |  | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 810878.38 | Ground Level |  | 23.80 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method |  | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. |  | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown sandy clay. Topsoil of possibly former fruit orchard. |  |  |  | Brown glazed ware and tile fragments (Appendix G, plate 35). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Medium grey sandy clay. |  |  |  | Possible Tang slipped pottery, Tang to Song porcelain cup base, Ming (16th century) to Qing B\&W, and tile fragments (Appendix G, plates 36-40). |  | Qing. |
| 03 | Orange-beige sandy clay. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 04 | Orange-beige mottles of 03 continue into beige-grey sandy clay. Limitation to 05 fades-out towards west. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 05 | Beige-grey sandy clay with orange-beige mottles but with more weathered gravel and stones. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 06 | Sub-angular boulders ( $\varnothing \leq 40 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) in beige-grey sandy clay matrix. Impenetrable for additional auger hole. |  |  |  | Not excavated |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP 21 was located in former terraced field currently undergoing huge transformations. Upper strata are extremely dry and possibly disturbed by these works. <br> Finds come from contexts 01 and 02. For Tang to Song porcelain cup base see photograph and drawing RF 9 in Appendix I. |  |  |  |  |  |  |



## Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report <br> Appendix F--Test Pits Records

Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section


| Location |  | Tung Chung |  | Test Pit No. |  | TP22 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Test Pit Coordinate |  | Northing | 815060.02 | Test Pit Size |  | $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ |  |
|  |  | Easting | 811170.15 | Ground Level |  | 12.03 mPD |  |
| Corner Surve |  | NW |  | Excavation Method |  | Hand excavation |  |
| Stratigraphy and Finds |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Context No. |  | Description |  |  | Finds |  | Chronology |
| 01 | Dark brown sandy clay. Topsoil of makeshift garden. |  |  |  | Tang glazed/slipped pottery, Republican China to Modern porcelain and tile fragments. Modern rubbish (Appendix G, plate 41). |  | Modern. |
| 02 | Thin, not continuous layer of reddish-brown gravel. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Modern. |
| 03 | Thin, not continuous layer of beige weathered stones. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Modern. |
| 04 | Dark brown sandy clay with reddish-brown mottles. Modern disturbed. |  |  |  | Wun Yiu B\&W, Tang brown glazed ware, tile fragments, and Modern glass bottle fragment (Appendix G, plate 42). |  | Modern. |
| 05 | Dark brown sandy clay. |  |  |  | Song to Ming glazed pottery, tile fragments (Appendix G, plate 43). |  | Song to Ming. |
| 06 | Very compacted yellow-beige sandy clay with bright grey mottles. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 07 | Very compacted yellow-beige sandy clay with bright grey mottles. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| 08 | Very bright grey clay. |  |  |  | Sterile. |  | Not known. |
| Discussion: | TP 22 is located in one of many makeshift gardens on a low terrace west of Tung Chung Road. In the past, this area was used for farming on terraced fields. Today there is a track running parallel to the road. This obviously disturbed the water regime and causes the remaining part of the plain between track and gardens to be flooded. Along Tung Chung Road is a stretch of land which has been subject to dumping of construction waste. <br> For further information and analysis please see the report. |  |  |  |  |  |  |



Test Pit Section Drawing: North Section


## APPENDIX G

## Finds Photos

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 1: TP02-C01.


Plate 2: TP03-C01.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension

 Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report

Plate 3: TP04-C01.


Plate 4: TP05-C01.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 5: TP06-C01.


## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 7: TP07-C02.


Plate 8: TP07-C03.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 9: TP08-C01.



Plate 10: TP08-C02.

Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report


Plate 11: TP08-C05.


Plate 12: TP08-C05.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 13: TP08-C05.


Plate 14: TP08-C05.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 17: TP09-C01.


Plate 18: TP09-C01.

Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report


Plate 19: TP09-C02.


Plate 20: TP10-C01.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 21: TP10-C04.


Plate 22: TP11-C01.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 23: TP12-C01.


Plate 24: TP13-C01.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 25: TP13-C01.


Plate 26: TP13-C01.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 27: TP14-C01.


Plate 28: TP14-C02.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 29: TP14-C03.


Plate 30: TP15-C01.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 31: TP16-C01.


Plate 32: TP17-C01.

Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report


Plate 33: TP18-C01.


Plate 34: TP18-C02.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 35: TP21-C01.


Plate 36: TP21-C02.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 37: TP21-C02.


Plate 38: TP21-C02.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 39: TP21-C02.


Plate 40: TP21-C02.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension <br> Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 41: TP22-C01.


Plate 42: TP22-C04.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 43: TP22-C05.


Plate 44: AH18-C03.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Plate 45: AH42-C01.


Plate 46: AH55-C01.

## Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report



Tung Chung New Town Extension
Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report


## APPENDIX H

## Finds Classification and Description

## I. General Finds uncovered from Test Pits

| TP No. | Context No. | Category | Form | Type | Radius (cm) | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { EVE } \end{gathered}$ | Surface treatment | Quantity | Finds photo |  | Date | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TP02 | C01 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 4 |  | \# 1, 2, 4, 5 |  | -- |
|  |  | Pottery | Rim | Basin | 14 | 3 |  | 1 |  | \# 6 | Tang | Grey sandy fabric, high-fired, flat wide rim. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Rim | Bowl | 7 | 8 | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 3 | Ming to Qing | Wun Yiu B\&W, blue floral pattern on exterior. |
|  |  | Stone | Tool |  |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 7 |  | Dark grey colour, one flat surface with polishing marks. |
| TP03 | C01 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 8 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \# 1,2,5,6 \\ & 9,10,13, \\ & 14 \end{aligned}$ |  | -- |
|  |  | Pottery | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 2 |  | \# 7, 8 |  | Grey fine fabric, high-fired, dark brown glaze on interior. |
|  |  |  | Body | Vessel |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 3 |  | Light earthy yellow fine fabric, traces of glaze on interior. |
|  |  |  | Base | Vessel | N/A | N/A | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 4 |  | Light earthy yellow fine fabric, traces of glaze on interior, too small to measure radius. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Rim | Bowl | 7 | 6 | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 12 | 19th century | Off-white fabric, pale olive transparent glaze, pointy narrow lip, slightly flared rim. |
|  |  |  | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 11 | 19th century | Vitrified white fabric, pale blue translucent glaze. |
|  |  | Stone | Flake |  |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 15 |  | Flint flake. |

## November 2015

| TP No. | Context No. | Category | Form | Type | Radius (cm) | \% | Surface treatment | Quantity | Finds photo |  | Date | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TP04 | C01 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 3 |  | \# 1, 6, 16 |  | -- |
|  |  |  |  | Tessera |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 15 | Modern | Rectangular shape, glaze on exterior. |
|  |  |  |  | Tessera |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 14 | Modern | Square shape. |
|  |  | Pottery | Base | Vessel | 8.5 | 8 | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 18 |  | Grey sandy fabric, high-fired, dark brown glaze on interior. |
|  |  |  | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 5 |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \# 3,7,8,9, \mid \\ & 10 \end{aligned}\right.$ |  | Glazed on interior. |
|  |  |  | Body | Vessel |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 17 |  | Light grey fine fabric, high-fired. |
|  |  |  | Body | Vessel |  |  | Slipped | 1 |  | \# 2 |  | Fine terracotta fabric with greyish black slip. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Rim | Bowl | 7.5 | 7.5 | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 11 | 19 th to 20 th century | Possibly B\&W, off-white fabric, pale olive green glaze on exterior, greyish white glaze on interior, narrow lip. |
|  |  |  | Rim | Source dish | 3.5 | 12 | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 4 | 19 th to 20 th century | B\&W, white fabric, glaze on interior, double blue lines on interior |
|  |  |  | Rim |  | N/A | N/A | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 12 | 19 th to 20 th century | B\&W, off-white fabric, blue line on exterior near rim, blue cloud and thunder pattern on interior near rim, too small to inform form and radius |
|  |  |  | Body |  |  |  | Glazed | 2 |  | \# 5, 13 | 19 th to 20 th century | Off-white fabric, blue pattern on interior. |
|  |  | Stone | Flake |  |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 19 |  | Quartz. |


| TP No. | Context No. | Category | Form | Type | Radius (cm) | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { EVE } \end{gathered}$ | Surface treatment | Quantity |  | photo | Date | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TP05 | C01 |  | Base | Vessel | 14 | 3 |  | 1 |  | \# 5 |  | Light earthy yellow fine fabric. |
|  |  | Pottery | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 5 |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \# 1,2,6,7, \\ & 8 \end{aligned}\right.$ |  | 2 joiners, earthy yellow fine fabric with low-fired glaze on exterior; 1 light earthy yellow fine fabric with brown glaze;1 grey sandy fabric with low-fired glaze on interior; 1 earthy pink fine fabric with low-fired glaze on interior |
|  |  | Porcelain | Base | Bowl | 3 | 25 | Glazed; incised; motif | 1 |  | \# 4 | Tang to Song | Off-white fabric, yellowish green crackled glaze on interior, incised lotus pattern on internal base with a motif round centre disc. |
|  |  |  | Rim |  | N/A | N/A | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 3 | Qing | B\&W, blue pattern on exterior. |
| TP06 | C01 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 3 |  | \# 1, 2, 4 |  | -- |
|  |  | Pottery | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 2 |  | \# 3, 6 |  | \# 3 light grey fine fabric with brown glaze;\# 6 light grey fine fabric with dark grey glaze. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Body | Bowl |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 5 | Ming to Qing | Wun Yiu B\&W, white fabric with blue painting on exterior. |
| TP06 | C03 | Pottery | Body | Vessel |  |  | Slipped | 2 |  | \# 1, 4 | Possible Tang | Grey fine fabric with occasional sand inclusion, with dark grey slip. \# 1 are two joiners. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 3 |  | \# 2, 3, 5 | Possible Song | 4 white fine fabric with light olive green crackle glaze; 1 light grey fine fabric with light olive green crackle glaze. \# 3 are three joiners. |

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION

TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| TP No． | Context No． | Category | Form | Type | Radius （cm） | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { EVE } \end{gathered}$ | Surface treatment | Quantity |  | photo | Date | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TP07 | C02 | Pottery | Rim | Basin | 14 | 8 | Glazed | 1 |  | \＃ 1 |  | Light grey fine fabric，high－fired，flat wide rim，vertical wall，wall thickness 0.5 cm |
|  |  |  | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \＃ 2 |  | Light grey fine fabric，high－fired，brown glaze |
| TP07 | C03 | Pottery | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 5 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \# 2,3,4,6, \\ & 7 \end{aligned}$ | Possible Tang | Xinhui，Zhujiang Delta（珠江新會）ware； 3 light earthy yellow fine fabric with glaze； 1 grey fine fabric with glaze； 1 grey sandy high fired fabric with glaze． |
|  |  |  | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \＃ 8 | Ming to Qing | Grey sandy high－fired fabric with dark greyish brown glaze sherd near shoulder，with cement stain on exterior（on top of glaze sur－ face），thickness 1．4－1．6cm． |
|  |  | CBM | Tile |  |  |  |  | 1 |  | \＃ 1 |  | －－ |
|  |  | Porcelain | Body |  |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \＃ 5 |  | B\＆W，off－white fabric with glaze and faint blue line on exterior． |

Golder Associates

| TP No. | Context No. | Category | Form | Type | Radius (cm) | EVE | Surface treatment | Quantity | Finds photo |  | Date | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TP08 | C01 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 4 |  | \# 1, 2, 3, 7 |  | -- |
|  |  |  |  | Tile |  |  |  | 4 |  | $\left.\right\|_{16} ^{\# 8,9,15,}$ |  | -- |
|  |  | Fired clay |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 21 |  | High-fired terracotta, fabric with sand inclusion. |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 20 |  | -- |
|  |  | Pottery | Body | Grinder |  |  | Incised | 1 |  | \# 5 |  | Grey fine fabric, parallel line incision on interior. |
|  |  |  | Base | Vessel | N/A | N/A | Glazed | 2 |  | \# 11, 18 |  | Grey fine fabric, high-fired, blackish brown glaze, too small to measure radius |
|  |  |  | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 2 |  | \# 10, 17 |  | Light greyish yellow fine fabric, with brown glaze |
|  |  |  | Body | Vessel |  |  | Slipped | 1 |  | \# 12 |  | Light earthy yellow fine fabric, high-fired, slip on exterior |
|  |  |  | Body | Vessel |  |  |  | 2 |  | \# 22, 23 |  | 1 light greyish yellow sandy fabric; 1 grey sandy fabric |
|  |  |  | Body | UD |  |  | Slipped | 1 |  | \# 24 |  | Grey fine fabric with black slip. |
|  |  |  | Body | UD |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 4 |  | Grey fine fabric, high-fired. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Rim | Bowl | 7 | 6 | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 6 |  | Off-white fabric with olive green glaze, flared rim |
|  |  |  | Rim | UD | N/A | N/A | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 13 |  | Possibly B\&W, off-white fabric, pale greyish white glaze, narrow lip. |
|  |  |  | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed, motif | 1 |  | \# 14 | Modern | White vitrified fabric with light green glaze, motif on exterior. |
|  |  |  | Rim | UD | 9 | 6 | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 19 |  | Off-white fabric with light olive green crackle glaze. |
| TP08 | C02a/b | Stone | Flake |  |  |  |  | 3 | Append | , Plate 10 |  | -- |


| TP No. | Context No. | Category | Form | Type | Radius (cm) | $\begin{gathered} \text { EVE } \end{gathered}$ | Surface treatment | Quantity | Finds photo |  | Date | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TP08 | C05 | Stone | UD | UD |  |  |  | 11 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { O } \\ & \text { 즣 } \\ & \text { Do } \\ & \text { 운 } \end{aligned}$ | Plate 11 |  | C05 is the fill of a small pit feature, the granite cobbles with possible soot coatings were found in the pit associated with pottery bowl fragments. |
|  |  | Pottery | Rim to base | Bowl | 13.7 | 46 | Glazed | 1 |  | Plate 12 | Tang | Comprised of 14 joiners, light grey fine fabric with green crackle glaze on interior and exterior near rim, most glaze is gone, rim thicker than wall, foot rim 11 cm in radius. |
|  |  |  | Rim to base | Bowl | 8.5 | 25 |  | 1 |  | Plate 13 | Late Tang to Northern Song | Comprised of 8 joiners, off-white fine fabric, possibly low-fired Porcelain clay, spur mark on interior, folded rim, round wall, foot rim 3.5 cm in radius. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Body | UD |  |  |  | 1 |  | Plate 14 |  | Off-white fabric with olive green glaze. |
| TP08 extension | C02a | Stone | Tool | Adze |  |  | Polished | 1 |  | \# 1 | Prehistoric <br> (?) | $17 \mathrm{~cm}(\mathrm{H}), 8 \mathrm{~cm}(\mathrm{~W}), 4.2 \mathrm{~cm}(\mathrm{~T})$, four originally polished surfaces, with chipped blade, surface is weathered. |
|  |  | CBM | Tile |  |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 2 |  | -- |
|  |  | Pottery | Base | Vessel | N/A | N/A | Slipped | 1 |  | \# 3 |  | Light grey sandy fabric with grey slip on interior. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 4 | Ming to Qing | Wun Yiu B\&W, off-white fabric with glaze, blue painting on exterior. |
|  |  | Metal | UD | UD |  |  |  | 4 |  | \# 5, 6, 7, 8 |  | Iron wrapped by fired clay. |

Golder
Associates


| TP No. | Context No. | Category | Form | Type | Radius (cm) | $\begin{gathered} \text { \% } \\ \text { EVE } \end{gathered}$ | Surface treatment | Quantity | Finds photo |  | Date | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TP09 | C02 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  | Textile imprint; slipped | 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathbb{0} \\ & \frac{x}{\bar{o}} \\ & \stackrel{\sigma}{\bar{o}} \\ & \frac{0}{\overline{0}} \\ & \frac{0}{2} \\ & \frac{\pi}{\alpha} \end{aligned}$ | \# 1, 4 |  | 1 with black slip and textile imprint on interior |
|  |  | Pottery | Rim | Basin | 16 | 5 |  | 1 |  | \# 3 | Late Tang | Light grey fine fabric, wide round rim, open form pottery. |
|  |  |  | Rim to base | Bowl | 8 | 7.5 | Slipped | 1 |  | \# 2 | Late Tang to Northern Song | Light earthy pink fine fabric with reddish orange thin slip or lost glaze on interior; spur-mark observed on interior, wide lip, foot rim radius 4.5 cm . |
|  |  |  | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 7 |  | Light grey fine fabric with brown glaze. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Rim | Bowl | 6 | 6 | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 6 | Qing | Wun Yiu B\&W, greyish green stripe pattern on exterior. |
|  |  |  | Rim | Bowl | N/A | N/A | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 5 |  | B\&W, blackish-blue glaze on exterior. |
|  |  | Stone |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 8 |  | Possible stone knife, triangular shape, flat, thickness 0.7 cm , retouch shows around tip. |
| TP10 | C01 | Pottery | Body | Vessel |  |  | Slipped | 2 | Appendix G <br> Plate 20 | \# 1, 2 | Tang | Grey sandy fabric with black slip. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 3 |  | \# 3, 4, 5 | Ming to Qing | Wun Yiu B\&W: \# 3, 4 white vitrified fabric; \# 5 off-white fabric. |
| TP10 | C04 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 1 | Appendix G <br> Plate 21 | \# 1 |  | -- |
|  |  | Stone |  |  |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 2 |  | Blackish crystalline flake with polishing marks, 2.7 cm long. |
| TP11 | C01 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 1 | Appendix G <br> Plate 22 | \# 1 |  | -- |
|  |  | Porcelain | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 2 | Ming to Qing | Wun Yiu B\&W, off-white fabric with glaze, blue painting on exterior. |
| TP12 | C01 | Pottery | Body | UD |  |  |  | 1 | Appendix G, | Plate 23 |  | Grey sandy fabric, high-fired, thin wall. |

Golder Associates


| TP No． | Context No． | Category | Form | Type | Radius （cm） | EVE | Surface treatment | Quantity | Finds photo |  | Date | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TP14 | C01 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 3 |  | \＃1，2， 5 |  | －－ |
|  |  | Pottery | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 3 |  | \＃3，6， 7 |  | \＃ 3 high－fired bright grey；\＃ 6 light earthy yellow sandy fabric with brown glaze； <br> \＃ 7 light grey fine fabric with black glaze． |
|  |  | Porcelain | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \＃ 4 | Ming to Qing | Wun Yiu B\＆W，off－white fine fabric with blue painting on exterior． |
| TP14 | C02 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 4 |  | $\left.\right\|_{7} ^{\# 1,2,6,}$ |  | －－ |
|  |  | Pottery | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 2 |  | \＃3， 5 |  | 2 light earthy yellow fine fabric，high－fired，with brown glaze． |
|  |  | Porcelain | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \＃ 4 |  | Light grey fine fabric with olive green crackle glaze． |
| TP14 | C03 | Pottery | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \＃ 2 |  | Light grey fine fabric with brown glaze． |
|  |  | Porcelain | Rim | Bowl | 8.5 | 5 | Glazed； incised | 1 |  | \＃ 1 | Southern Song to Yuan | Longquan kiln（龍泉窯）celadon；white fine fabric olive green crackle glaze，round rim，incision on interior． |
| TP15 | C01 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 2 |  | \＃1， 2 |  | －－ |
|  |  | Pottery | Base | Vessel | 10 | 7.5 | Glazed | 1 |  | \＃ 3 |  | Light grey sandy fabric，high－fired，with brown glaze on interior， flat base． |
| TP16 | C01 | Pottery | Body | UD |  |  |  | 1 | Append | ate 31 |  | Light grey fine fabric，high－fired． |

Golder Associates

| TP No． | Context No． | Category | Form | Type | Radius （cm） | $\begin{gathered} \text { EVE } \\ \text { E } \end{gathered}$ | Surface treatment | Quantity | Finds photo |  | Date | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TP17 | C01 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 2 |  | \＃1， 3 |  | －－ |
|  |  | Pottery | Rim | Jar | 9 | 8 |  | 1 |  | \＃ 2 |  | Grey fine fabric，high－fired，flat wide rim． |
|  |  | Porcelain | Rim | Bowl | 8 | 4 | Glazed | 1 |  | \＃ 4 | Qing | Wun Yiu B\＆W，off－white fine fabric，greyish green painting on exterior． |
| TP18 | C01 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  | Textile imprint | 1 |  | \＃ 1 |  | Textile imprint on interior． |
|  |  |  |  | Tile |  |  |  | 3 |  | \＃2，7， 8 |  | －－ |
|  |  | Pottery | Body | Vessel |  |  | Slipped | 3 |  | \＃3，4， 6 | Tang | Xinhui，Zhujiang Delta（珠江新會）ware； 3 grey sandy fabric with black slip；high－fired，thickness 0.8 cm ． |
|  |  |  | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 5 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \# 5,9,10, \\ & 13,14 \end{aligned}$ |  | 5 light grey sandy fabric with brown glaze，high－fired． |
|  |  | Porcelain | Base | Bowl | N／A | N／A | Glazed | 1 |  | \＃ 11 |  | Vitrified white fabric，pale green translucent crackle glaze，too small to measure radius． |
|  |  | Glass | Body | UD |  |  |  | 1 |  | \＃ 12 | Modern | Green glass |
| TP18 | C02 | Porcelain | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 1 | Appendix G，Plate 34 |  |  | White fabric with pale green crackle glaze． |
| TP21 | C01 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 4 | Appendix G <br> Plate 35 | \＃1，2，4， 5 |  | －－ |
|  |  | Pottery | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \＃ 3 |  | Grey sandy fabric with brown glaze． |

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION

TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| TP No. | Context No. | Category | Form | Type | Radius (cm) | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { EVE } \end{gathered}$ | Surface treatment | Quantity | Finds photo |  | Date | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TP21 | C02 | Pottery | Body | UD |  |  | Slipped | 1 |  | \# 2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Possible } \\ & \text { Tang } \end{aligned}$ | Light earthy yellow sandy fabric with reddish brown slip. |
|  |  |  | Body | UD |  |  | Slipped | 1 |  | \# 1 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Possible } \\ \text { Tang } \end{gathered}$ | Grey sandy fabric with black slip. |
|  |  |  | Body | UD |  |  |  | 2 |  | \# 3, 4 |  | Light earthy yellow fine fabric . |
|  |  |  | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 2 |  | \# 4, 5 |  | \# 4 with greyish white glaze; \# 5 with translucent pale green crackle glaze. |
|  |  |  | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 2 | Ming (16th century) | B\&W with blue painting of lighter to darker shades (量染) on exterior. |
|  |  |  | Rim | Bowl | 8 | 4 | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 1 | Ming to Qing | Wun Yiu B\&W, blue floral pattern on exterior. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Base | Cup | 2 | 43 | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 3 | Tang to Song | White fabric with pale green crackle glaze on interior. |
|  |  | Pottery | Base | UD | N/A | N/A | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 1 |  | Light earthy yellow sandy fabric with brown glaze on interior; too broken to measure radius. |
|  |  |  | Body | UD |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 2 |  | Light earthy yellow sandy fabric with brown glaze on interior. |
|  |  |  | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 1 | Qing | Wun Yiu B\&W with blue painting on exterior. |
|  |  |  | Rim | UD | 10 | 4.5 | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 2 |  | White vitrified fabric with light greyish green glaze. |
|  |  | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 5 | Appendix G, Plate 38 |  |  | -- |

## TUNG CHUNG NEW TOWN EXTENSION

TERRESTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY REPORT

| TP No. | Context No. | Category | Form | Type | Radius (cm) | \% | Surface treatment | Quantity | Finds photo |  | Date | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TP22 | C01 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 9 |  | \# 1-9 |  | -- |
|  |  | Pottery | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed/ slipped | 1 |  | \# 10 | Tang | Grey sandy fabric with reddish brown glaze/slip. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Rim | UD | N/A | N/A | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 11 | Republican China to Modern | Canton pottery; white fabric with blue and green painting on exterior. |
| TP22 | C04 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 7 |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \# 1,2,3,5 \\ & 6,9,10 \end{aligned}\right.$ |  | -- |
|  |  | Pottery | Body | Vessel |  |  | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 4 | Tang | Light grey sandy fabric with dark brown glaze. |
|  |  | Porcelain | Rim | UD | N/A | N/A | Glazed | 2 |  | \# 7, 8 |  | B\&W, white fabric, blue painting on exterior. |
|  |  | Glass | Body | UD |  |  |  | 1 |  | \# 11 | Modern | Transparent glass. |
| TP22 | C 05 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 8 |  | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \# 1,2,3,5, \\ & 6,9,10,11 \end{aligned}\right.$ |  | -- |
|  |  | Pottery | Rim | Basin | 15 | 6 | Glazed | 1 |  | \# 4 | Song to Ming | Light grey coarse fabric with brown glaze on interior, high-fired |
|  |  |  | Body | UD |  |  | Glazed | 4 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \# 7,8,12, \\ & 13 \end{aligned}$ | Song to Ming | 2 light earthy yellow fine fabric with brown glaze; 1 light grey fine fabric with light brown glaze; 1 light grey sandy fabric with brown glaze |

## II. General Finds uncovered from Auger Holes and Stream Bank

| AH No. | ```Context: Depth (cm)``` | Cat. | Form | Type | $\begin{aligned} & \text { DIA } \\ & \text { (cm) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \% \\ \text { EVE } \end{gathered}$ | Surface treatment | Quantity | Finds photo |  | Date | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AH18 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { C03: } \\ & 85-110 \end{aligned}$ | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 1 | Appendix G, Plate 44 |  |  | -- |
| AH42 | C01: 0-20 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 1 | Appendix G, Plate 45 |  |  | -- |
| AH55 | C01: 0-30 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  |  | 1 |  | Plate 46 |  | -- |
|  |  | Porcelain | Base | UD | N/A | N/A | Glazed | 1 |  | Plate 47 | Song | Celadon, off-white fabric with light greyish green glaze on exterior. |
| Exposed stream bank near planned AH 58 | C03:40-58 | CBM |  | Tile |  |  | Textile imprint | 1 |  | Plate 48 |  | Textile imprint on interior. |
|  |  | Pottery | Body | Grinder |  |  | Incised | 1 |  | Plate 49 |  | Grey fine fabric with parallel lines incision on interior. |

## APPENDIX I

## Drawing of Representative Finds



Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report


Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report

| RF No.: | RF2 | Artefact: | Pottery bowl | Dating: | Tang |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TP No.: | TP08 | Context No.: | C05 | Drawn by: | Kathy Chan |


| RF No.: | RF3 | Artefact: | Porcelain bowl base | Dating: | Late Tang to Northern <br> Song |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TP No.: | TP08 | Context No.: | C05 | Drawn by: | Kathy Chan |



| RF No.: | RF5 | Artefact: | Pottery bowl rim | Dating: | Song to Ming |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TP No.: | TP09 | Context No.: | C01 | Drawn by: | Kathy Chan |


$\qquad$
$\qquad$

| RF No.: | RF8 | Artefact: | Longquan kiln porcelain <br> bowl rim | Dating: | Southern Song to Yuan |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| TP No.: | TP14 | Context No.: | C03 | Drawn by: | Kathy Chan |


$\qquad$

## APPENDIX J

## Responses to Comments

| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | From: Ms. Kim Fung, AMO <br> Ref : Nil, By Email <br> Date: 30 Oct 2014 |  |
|  | I refer to your email of 1 August 2014 regarding the draft Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report for the Tung Chung new town extension project which we received on 4 August 2014. Our comments on the draft Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report are provided as below for your further checking and amendments: |  |
|  | General Comments: |  |
| 1. | It is noted that the land use options within the Possible Development Areas (PDAs) were still being developed at the time of preparing the Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Proposal of this project. Please advise whether relevant land use options within the PDAs have been formulated. If so, please supplement such information in this report so that an overall picture of the development within the project area can be glimpsed; | The latest RODP has been adopted in this Terrestrial Survey Report for impact assessment. In Section 9, the impacts within each development cluster have been evaluated and corresponding recommendations have been made. It is intended that the latest RODP would be adopted for the upcoming EIA Report. |
| 2. | Please provide a plan indicating the boundary of different clusters as well as individual plan showing the boundary of each cluster for easy reference; | Plans showing the boundaries of development clusters and the individual plans showing the boundary of each clusters have been documented in Section 9 for reference. Nevertheless, the building block layout with each clusters are tentative only. |
| 3. | It seems that the clusters elaborated in Section 9 have not fully covered the whole project area. Areas with high archaeological potential identified during the preparation of the Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Proposal of this project (i.e. Unit 6), including Sha Tsui Tau and Ma Wan Chung Sites of Archaeological Interest (SAI) have not been addressed. While these two SAIs have been exempted from this survey, please clarify whether any developments have been proposed within these SAIs, any archaeological impacts have then been assessed and any mitigation measures will be recommended. Please also advise whether there is any area, either with or without archaeological potential, other than the clusters mentioned in Section 9 and two SAIs, within the project area; | Supplementary information has been included in Section 9 for reference. <br> The latest RODP has planned the following development clusters within the mentioned Sites of Archaeological Interest. <br> Sha Tsui Tau Site of Archaeological Interest <br> - Part of TCV-1 (residential use); <br> - G-1 (government facilities); <br> - G-2 (government facilities); <br> - COM-1 (commercial use); and <br> - Part of COM-2 (commercial use) <br> Ma Wan Chung Site of Archaeological Interest <br> - Part of G-13 (government facilities) <br> Considering the 2 Sites of Archaeological Interest have been studied in previous studies and majority of them lie within private land, survey is thus not included in these areas. Nevertheless, the possible archaeological impacts as well as mitigation measures have been evaluated in the revised Survey Report. <br> Apart from those development clusters mentioned in Section 9, non-development areas including the followings are also included in the |


|  |  | latest RODP. Since these landuses do not involve deep excavation or major disturbance to existing conditions, survey is not included for these areas. <br> - "OU" - Other Specified Uses; <br> - "DO" - District Open Space; <br> - "RO" - Regional Open Space; <br> - "AGR" - Agriculture; <br> - "GB" - Green Belt; <br> - "CA" - Conservation Area; <br> - "CPA" - Coastal Protection Area; <br> - "A" - Amenity; and <br> - "V" - Village Development Area (for existing villages) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4. | Please demarcate the indicative boundary of the areas which are recommended to refrain from disturbance during the development project as well as the areas for additional archaeological investigation / archaeological watching brief; | The proposed recommendations for individual clusters have been illustrated in Illustration 25 in Section 9. |
| 5. | Please provide a"摘要" (Chinese Summary) in this survey report; | Noted and Chinese Summary has been included in the revised Survey Report. |
| 6. | The Final Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report should be duly signed by the licence archaeologist with the authorized signature of the represented organization and sealed with the seal of the organization upon finalization of the report. Please supplement a page for signature; | Noted and the aforementioned information will be included in the Final version of Survey Report. |
| 7. | It is noted that several clusters are considered feasible for development but a conservative approach will be to include a watching brief during the construction phase to gather further information. While the aim of this terrestrial archaeological survey is to assess potential direct and indirect impacts on sites of archaeological | The recommendations made for individual clusters have been revisited and a summary table listing the archaeological potential and corresponding recommendations for individual clusters has also been included in the executive summary and Section 9 for easy understanding. |

8. Please note that in accordance with Section 5.6.2 of the Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Proposal, five hard copies of the Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report shall be submitted to AMO upon the finalization of the report. Also, the said Report shall be provided to AMO for keeping in the Reference Library of the Hong Kong Heritage Discovery Centre and an electronic copy in PDF format shall be provided to AMO for uploading to the website of the AMO for public viewing. Please

Section 4 has been revised as below:
"The aim of the archaeological survey within the survey areas was to assess potential direct and indirect impacts on sites of archaeological interest. The scope of work includes a desktop assessment, field survey and archaeological survey report.

The archaeological survey reports will be prepared in accordance with the "Guidelines for

|  | supplement a section about the aforesaid reporting in this Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report; | Archaeological Reports" issued by the Antiquities and Monuments Office (AMO). Five hard copies and an electronic copy of the final report will be submitted to the AMO. The final archaeological survey report will be kept in the Reference Library of the Hong Kong Heritage Discovery Centre and uploaded onto the AMO's website for public viewing." |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9. | Please ensure the report is free of grammatical/ typo errors and all our comments have been addressed in your next submission. Please also highlight the amendments in the report for easy reference; | Noted. |
| 10. | Please supplement a list of abbreviations for this report; | Abbreviations have already been explained by the first time respective terms occur. |
| 11. | At this stage, our comments on the report are not exhaustive since various information should be supplemented before we can further study on the report; | Noted. |
|  | Specific Comments: |  |
|  | Executive Summary |  |
| 1. | In the Executive Summary, the table should be placed in Section 9 "Summary of Archaeological Potential" or as a conclusion. Besides, a new column should be added to the table in which the archaeological potential of each cluster should be summarized before coming up to the recommendations; | A new column "Archaeological Potential" has been added to the summary table and the summary table is now only presented in Section 9. |
| 2. | Referring TCW-1 in the Executive Summary, it is also noted that watching brief during initial stage of construction works is an option mentioned in Section 9.10. Please clarify whether watching brief is recommended in cluster TCW-1 in the table of Executive Summary; | Watching brief during construction phase is recommended for TCW-1. |
|  | Section 1.0 |  |
| 3. | Please supplement the project title and the name of project proponent in first/second paragraph in Section 1.0; | Noted and Section 1.0 has been revised as below. <br> "Golder Associates Pty Ltd (Golder Associates) Ltd - conducted an archaeological survey for a planning and engineering feasibility study "Tung Chung New Town Development Extension" (the Project) under EIA Study Brief No. ESB-251/2012. The archaeological survey forms part of an Archaeological Impact Assessment (AIA) as required in the Study Brief as part of the Hong Kong Environmental Impact Assessment approval process. The Project Proponent of this Project is Hong Kong Island and Islands Development Office, Civil Engineering and Development Department |


|  |  | CEDD) of the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region." |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4. | In the second paragraph of Section 1.0, please supplement that Mr. Markus Spring was granted a licence on 4 December 2013 (Licence No. 365) to conduct the archaeological investigation with the assistance from Dr. Chris Day; | Noted and $2^{\text {nd }}$ paragraph of Section 1.0 has been revised as below. <br> "The Study Brief No. ESB-251/2012 identifies requirement for an AIA to be conducted within the Possible Development Area (PDAs). An archaeological survey addresses the identification, protection and impact mitigation of archaeological remains within the survey area. An excavation license was granted to Golder Associates archaeologist Mr. Markus Spring on 4 December 2013 (Licence No. 365) to conduct the archaeological investigation. The archaeological survey was conducted between 14th January and 24th May 2014." |
|  | Section 5.2 |  |
| 5. | "Prof. Siu Pers Comm." was quoted in Section 5.2, however relevant reference is not found in the reference list in Section 10. Please check and supplement; | "Pers. Comm." stands for "personal verbal communication", which is by normal practice in academic writing not included in the reference list. |
|  | Section 5.3 |  |
| 6. | (i) In Table 1 on Page 3, no information about San Tau is found in the quoted reference titled "The Hong Kong Archaeological Survey: Subsurface Investigation Reports. AMO Occasional Paper No.l", please provide the page number of the relevant information of the paper for checking; | Table 1 in Section 5.3 has been revised to suite accordingly. |
|  | (ii) As regards the two reports titled "Archaeological Investigation at San Tau, Lantau Island Final Report" and "Further Archaeological Investigations at San Tau, Lantau Island Final Report" at the last two rows for San Tau, please check whether the excavation year should be revised as 2011 and 2012 respectively; | The excavation years for "Archaeological Investigation at San Tau, Lantau Island Final Report" and "Further Archaeological Investigations at San Tau, Lantau Island Final Report" have been revised as 2011 and 2012 respectively. |
| 7. | In first row of column "Relevance to this Study" of Table 1, Sha Tsui Tau is mentioned in the column text but no symbol " $X$ " is found in the first/ second row of "Sha Tsui Tau" column. Please check and rectify; | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Section 6.1.1 |  |
| 8. | In the first paragraph of Section 6.1.1, please check whether the sites of archaeological interest mentioned are shown in Figure 4 instead of Figure 3 in Appendix A; | The referred figure should be Figure 4 and text in Section 6.1.1 has been revised accordingly. |
| 9. | In paragraph of Sha Tsui Tau, it is noted from the Second Territory-wide Archaeological Survey of North Lantau Report in 1997-1998 that prehistoric pottery | Relevant information has already been included in previous submission. |


|  | sherds were discovered near the southeast of 東涌（沙觜頭）康樂中心．Please check and supplement the relevant findings in the third paragraph on page 12； |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 10. | In the fifth paragraph on page 12 ，please rephrase the sentence＂A survey undertaken in 2002 investigated one area and seven trenches at four depths＂to make its meaning clearly； | Noted and the sentence has been rephrased as below： <br> ＂A survey undertaken in 2002 investigated one test pit（1x1m）and seven trenches（ $5 x 1 m$ respectively）．＂ |
| 11. | In the paragraph of Pak Mong on page 13，please check whether＂廣州文物考古研究所＂should be revised as＂廣州市文物考古研究所＂．If affirmative，please amend the term mentioned in different parts of the report； | Noted and text has been revised accordingly throughout the report． |
| 12. | In the paragraph of San Tau on page 13，please arrange the quoted archaeological surveys on the sixth line of the first paragraph in chronological order； | Noted and the quoted archaeological surveys have been rearranged as below． <br> ＂香港中文大學中國考古藝術研究中心，1991；廣州市文物考古研究所，1998；Territory Development Department，1999＂ |
| 13. | In the paragraph of Tai Ho， |  |
|  | （i）please arrange the quoted archaeological surveys on the last two lines of the first paragraph in chronological order； | Noted and the quoted archaeological surveys have been rearranged as below． <br> ＂香港中文大學中國考古藝術研究中心，1991；廣州市文物考古研究所，1998；Territory Development Department，1999＂ |
|  | （ii）please provide the full name of＂SDP＂on line 6 on page 14； | The full name of SDP is Small Detection Probes and text in Line 6 has been revised accordingly． |
|  | Section 7 |  |
| 14. | Please amend the term from＂archaeological sites＂to ＂sites of archaeological interest＂in the first line of Section 7．1．1 and the sixth line in Section 7．1．3； | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 15. | Prior to the elaboration on the archaeological potential for the land units in Section 7．2，please supplement a table indicate the Archaeological Potential Rating for PDA at TCW，similar to Table 4.2 in Section 4．6．1 in the Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Proposal of this project； | Noted and a new section＂Archaeological Potential Rating＂has been added prior to Section＂Land Units＂． |
|  | Section 8.1 |  |
| 16. | In Section 8．1，please indicate how large of the accessible areas of TCW PDA had been covered by the field scanning conducted by Dr．Chris Day．Please also supplement the plan showing the locations of such scanned areas as well as relevant field photos for reference； | The locations of as－built sampling locations already served the purpose for indication of accessible areas during field scanning． |


|  |  | Field photos have already been included in Appendix E and Appendix F for information in previous submission. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Section 8.2.1 |  |
| 17. | In the third paragraph of Section 8.2.1, please check whether the number of auger holes completed is correct as it does not tally with the figure shown in Appendix E; please also adjust the percentage accordingly. Besides, please check if "(please refer to Appendix E for details)" should be added after "due to reasons beyond our control"; | The correct no. of auger holes completed should be 36 and the percentage of executed auger holes should be $60 \%$. The suggested text has also been added accordingly. Access to the remaining AHs were prohibited at that time of drilling due to safety issues such as fierce dogs and illegal dumping (after initial site survey) as discussed in Section 8.2.3. |
|  | Section 8.2.2.1 Test pit 06 |  |
| 18. | In Section 8.2.2.1, please provide the full name of TCV1 for the first mention; | TCV-1 is an ID for development cluster. |
|  | Section 8.2.2.2 Test pit 07 |  |
| 19. | In the second paragraph on page 32 , please specify the type/ category (i.e. pottery?) of fragments found in context 03 of test pit 07 in the first sentence; | The aforementioned paragraph has been revised as below: <br> "Five glazed vessel fragments of possibly Tang <br> Dynasty were found in context 03 (red shaded)." |
|  | Section 8.2.2.3 Test pit 08 |  |
| 20. | In the last paragraph on page 34, the mentioned "C02 TP08 extension" is not found in Appendix G. Please check whether "C02a TP08 extension" in Appendix G should be referred instead of "C02 TP08 extension"; | The referred photograph should be "C02a TP08 extension" and text has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Section 8.2.2.8 Test pit 21 |  |
| 21. | Illustration 9 on page 41 , it is observed that the line between Context 04 and Context 05 is discontinued at the middle of the north section. Please clarify; | As already mentioned in the original text, the limit between context 04 and 05 cannot be traced further to the west. As such, a dotted line is used to illustrate fainting/unclear distinctions and thus, Illustration 9 is correct. |
|  | Section 8.2.2.9 Test pit 22 |  |
| 22. | For the first paragraph on page 43, please supplement the description of Context 07 . Besides, please clarify whether "the bottom two layers" is referred to context 06 to 08 or context 07 to 08 ; | Noted and Section 8.2.2.9 has been revised as below. <br> "An additional auger hole was drilled into bottom of TP 22. This revealed first compacted yellowbeige sandy clay with bright grey mottles (context 07) and at 10.75 mPD layers turned into fine and very bright grey clay (context 08). In stark contrast to most recent depositions, the bottom layers (contexts 06 to 08, in particular 08 with its very bright grey clay) indicate very gentle deposition conditions in a wet environment." |


|  | Section 8.2.3 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 23. | For the second paragraph under "Illegal Dumping", please delete the third and last sentences; | Noted and $2^{\text {nd }}$ paragraph of Section 8.2.3 has been revised as below. <br> "As explained in the discussion of TP 22, dumps may also contain archaeological remains, which have unnoticed been excavated elsewhere and are now deposited at a new location. Not always are modern disturbances like dumping as easily recognisable as in TP 22." |
|  | Section 9 |  |
| 24. | Please conclude the archaeological potential of Cluster TCV-3, TCV-4, TCV-5a, TVC-5b and TVC-6 in respective sections based on the survey findings; | Please refer to response to General Comment Item No. 7. |
| 25. | Please briefly describe the proposed development at Cluster TCV-5b, TCV-7, TCW-1 and TCW-2 in respective sections; | The proposed developments with different development clusters have been described in details in Section 9. |
|  | Section 9.2 |  |
| 26. | In the third paragraph, please delete "email from AMO, April 5 ${ }^{\text {th }}, 2013$ "; | Noted and text has been deleted accordingly. |
| 27. | It is proposed to conduct archaeological investigation in the area of COM-1, COM-2 and along the proposed access road, please demarcate the above areas in appropriate figures; | The demarcations for different recommendations (including additional archaeological investigation after land resumption prior to construction work) have been shown in Illustration 25 in Section 9. |
|  | Section 9.4 |  |
| 28. | Photographs nos. CS 42457, CS 44002 and 43549 mentioned in the first and second paragraphs in this section cannot be found in the report. Please check and supplement; | Noted and text in Section 9.4 has been revised as below: <br> "Added to this, the area is criss-crossed by makeshift track ways and covered with extensive dumping, which have greatly transformed the area (see e.g. aerial photographs no. CS 42457, 09.03.2013 and CS 44002, 12.07.2013, Lands Department Information Kiosk). |
|  | Section 9.5 |  |
| 29. | The location of test pit nos. TP15 and TP16 shown in Illustration 16 of this section do not tally with Figure 9 in Appendix A. Please check and revise; | The locations of the aforementioned test pits have been revised accordingly in Section 9.5. |
| 30. | It mentions that six auger holes were proposed in Cluster TCV-4 on the second line of first paragraph but the auger holes numbers quoted is AH 37-43 which is seven instead of six. Please check and revise; | Six auger holes were proposed and the quoted auger holes numbers should be AH37-43. Text has been revised accordingly. |


|  | Section 9.9 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 31. | In the last paragraph on page 60 , it mentions that if any archaeological finds or light structure may be found on the small abovementioned ridge around the southern of the two proposed building blocks (land unit 3 , red dot). Do you refer to the red dot in illustration 20: TCV-7? If affirmative, please direct the reader to refer the above illustration in text; | The referred illustration should be Illustration 21 and text has been revised accordingly. |
| 32. | It is understood from the first paragraph that desktop study instead of subsurface investigation was conducted in cluster TCV-7, however the report also mentions that "Together with the archaeological survey results and desktop findings, this cluster....." in the last paragraph on page 60 . Please clarify which archaeological survey result is referred in the last paragraph; | Noted and the last paragraph of Section 9.9 has been revised as below: <br> "Therefore the remaining archaeological potential is considered low. Together with the archaeological survey results and desktop findings, this cluster is feasible for development.' |
|  | Section 9.10 |  |
| 33. | It is mentioned that "a watching brief during initial stage of construction works" would be an option. Please clarify whether watching brief is recommended in cluster TCW-1; | The referred section has been re-numbered as Section 9.11. <br> Watching brief during construction phase is recommended for TCW-1. |
|  | Section 9.11 |  |
| 34. | Please supplement the aerial photographs mentioned in the second paragraph; | The referred section has been re-numbered as Section 9.12. <br> Noted and the aerial photograph has been supplemented in Section 9.12. |
|  | Section 9.12 |  |
| 35. | Please check if Section 9.12 - discussion on the Earth Shrine in Shek Mun Kap should be excluded from this archaeological survey report in view of its nature; | Noted and Section 9.12 has been excluded from this report. |
|  | Section 10 |  |
| 36. | In Section 10, please supplement the year for the reference quoted in the fourth bullet; | Noted and the $4^{\text {th }}$ bullet has been revised as below: <br> "Hong Kong Archaeological Society, Tung Chung Archaeological Survey (license 87) (AMO. LU37), 1992-1993." |
| 37. | In Section 10, the last English reference is misplaced at the end of the Chinese reference. Please re-arrange to group the English reference together; | Noted and the reference has been rearranged for consistency. |
|  | Appendix A |  |
| 38. | For easy reference, please print Figures 8 and 9 in A3 size; | Noted and Figure 8 and 9 will be printed in A3 size in the next submission. |


| 39. | Please make sure that the finalized locations of the test pits and auger holes are updated in Figure 9; | Noted. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Appendix D |  |
| 40. | It seems that Appendix $D$ only shows the details of the tentative locations of test pits and auger holes enlarging Figure 8 in Appendix A. It is more appropriate to indicate the locations of as-built auger holes and test pits in Appendix D as some of these auger holes and test pits were adjusted due to actual land conditions. For easy reference, please also depict the test pit no. and auger hole no. on each index page; | Noted and the as-built locations of auger holes and test pits has been indicated in Appendix D. |
|  | Appendix E |  |
| 41. | The description of finds "Weathered pot fragment" in AH18 in Appendix E does not tally with the description "Tile" in Appendix H. Please double check if revision is required; | Noted and the description in AH18 has been revised to "A tile fragment" in Appendix E. |
|  | Appendix F Test Pits Records |  |
| 42. | Please supplement the depth from ground level for the stratigraphy of each test pit; | Archaeologically speaking, only the baseline set up for section/profile drawing requires measured altitude; ground level is ever-changing and thus should not be used as the baseline. All measured baseline levels of each section drawings have been provided in Appendix F; with scales provided, there would be no need to provide measurement of ground level altitude. |
| 43. | Please check whether the photos showing the finds unearthed from TP02, TP03, TP04, TP05, TP07 and TP09 are appended in Appendix G instead of Appendix H; | The referred Appendix and should Appendix G and text has been revised accordingly. |
| 44. | Please refer the finds drawings illustrated in Appendix I to the test pit records of TP05, TP08 and TP09; | Noted and reference of the finds drawings has been added to the test pit records. |
| 45. | No C02a TP08 extension and associated finds are described on page 25 ; | Noted and data has been supplemented. |
| 46. | According to the plan drawing on page 27 as well as the test pit no. indicates at the upper right corner of the plan photo on page 26 , the plan photo on page 26 seems to have been reversed. Please check; | Noted and a correct photo has been inserted. |
| 47. | Please refer the finds photo shown in Appendix G to the test pit records of TP11, TP13, TP16, TP17, TP18 and TP22; | Noted and reference of the finds photo has been added to the said test pit records. |
| 48. | Please refer the finds photos shown in Appendix G and the finds drawing illustrated in Appendix I to the test pit record of TP14; | Noted and the following sentence has been added in Discussion for TP14 in Appendix F: <br> "Finds come from contexts 01, 02 and 03 (see photos C01 TP14, C02 TP14 and C03 TP14 in |


|  |  | Appendix G; see drawing RF8 in Appendix I for the Longquan kiln porcelain bowl rim from context 03)." |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 49. | Referring to TP15, context 06 and 07 are shown in the test pit section drawing on page 48, however record of context 06 and 07 are not found in the Stratigraphy and finds table on page 46 . Please supplement the records of context 06 and 07 in the above table. Besides, please refer the finds photos shown in Appendix G to the test pit record of TP15; | Noted and contexts 06 and 07 and reference of the finds photo have been added to the test pit record. |
| 50. | Please refer the finds photos shown in Appendix G and the finds drawing illustrated in Appendix I to the test pit record of TP21; | Noted and reference of the finds photo and drawing have been added. |
| 51. | The test pit section drawing of TP21 on page 66 showing the line between C04 and C05 is discontinued at the middle of the north section. Please clarify; | Noted, the drawing has been modified. |
|  | Appendix G |  |
| 52. | Some finds unearthed from the Strata/Context which is described as "Undisturbed Subsoil Cultural Deposit" but no photos showing such finds are appended in Appendix G such as C03 TP06, C03 TP07, C02 TP09 and C05 TP22. Please clarify; | Noted and the missing photos have been added. |
| 53. | The number of finds shown in the photos in Appendix G does not tally with the quantity of finds of each test pit shown in Appendix H. Please clarify whether the finds photos in Appendix G include all of the finds identified in the archaeological survey or just include the selected finds; | Noted and the finds photos have been retaken and included in Appendix G of the revised survey report. All finds retrieved from the investigation have been included in Appendix G. |
| 54. | The caption for photo below C01 TP21 is found missing in Appendix G, please supplement; | Noted and Appendix G has been modified. |
|  | Appendix H |  |
| 55. | The dating of finds listed in Appendix H is incomplete or inconsistent with Appendix F. For example the chronology of finds in C02 TP7 is Ming to Qing as stated on page 19 of Appendix F, however, the above dating is not mentioned in C02 TP7 in Appendix H. Please double-check and ensure the consistency of content among Appendix F, Appendix H and relevant text of finds of test pits in the report; | The chronology column in Appendix F refers to the possible dating of stratigraphy; whereas the dating column in Appendix H refers to the possible dating of finds. Ceramic expert Mr. Peter Lam have been consulted for all ceramic finds retrieved for the investigation; whatever dating information is recognizable to his expertise is reported in Appendix H. Please note that NOT all finds bear datable characteristics to inform the possible dating. |
| 56. | Finds information for TP08 \& TP08 extension in Appendix F does not tally with TP08 and TP08 extension in Appendix H. Please check and revise as appropriate; | Noted and finds information in Appendix F has been revised accordingly. |


| 57. | Please ensure that the information included in the table <br> "General Finds uncovered from Test Pits" are checked <br> in order, especially the type, quantity and dating of the <br> finds are correct. | Noted and the table has been checked. |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  | Please kindly note that our comments on the draft <br> Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report are not <br> exhaustive. We would provide further comments when <br> more information is supplemented in your future <br> submissions. Please highlight your revisions in track <br> mode and ensure all of our comments have been <br> addressed in your next submission. | Noted. |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | From: Mr. Kim SK FUNG, LCSD <br> Ref : Nil, by email <br> Date: 4 Mar 2015 |  |
|  | We refer to your email of 29 December 2014 regarding the revised Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report for the Tung Chung new town extension project. Our comments on the revised Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report are provided as below for your further checking and amendments: |  |
|  | General Comments |  |
| 1. | It is noted that land access problems such as due to fierce dogs and illegal dumping are mentioned in various sections in this archaeological survey report and thus the archaeological potential at certain development clusters could not be examined during the archaeological fieldwork. Given that there may be the possibility of encountering similar land access problems after land resumption, please check with the CEDD to review whether the aforesaid land access problem could be solved in the planning phase of the project, e.g. seeking help from relevant government department/organizations to clear the illegal dumping/fierce dogs, so that sufficient archaeological data could be obtained to facilitate the impact assessment and formulation of appropriate mitigation measures based on the findings of this survey under this EIA study. | It should be noted that every effort have been made to tackle the access problems with the aim to completing the archaeological sampling at Tung Chung West as much as possible. As most of the lands in Tung Chung West are privately owned and many of those private lots are currently fenced off, seeking permission from the land owners to allow for conducting the sampling is difficult. Apart from land access problem, other site constraints during the survey were encountered, including overgrown vegetation, high water table near Tung Chung Stream, existence of graves, hilly terrain, fierce dogs etc. Alternative sampling locations have been explored based on the actual site conditions. <br> The situations in the most problematic areas in 1) Rocky Lion Hill, 2) Shek Mun Kap village and 3) Lam Che village are summarised below. <br> Rocky Lion Hill <br> This area has several site constraints including hilly terrain, existing grave sites and access restraints due to overgrown vegetation (which is in additional to the original restraints of the overlying debris and fierce dogs in the area). Among the abovementioned reasons, close proximity from proposed sampling locations to existing grave sites on government land is the key constraints on sampling works. Auger hole sampling was not conducted to avoid unnecessary confrontation with the descendants. Significant erosion was also observed at all auger hole locations which suggests that the archaeological value for sub-surface investigation there would likely be low. <br> Shek Mun Kap village <br> Communication with AMO was sought in May 2014 to adjust the locations of auger holes AH59 AH61 in cluster TCV-7. However, these could not be finalised due to dumping. This was further |


|  | Comments received: | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | complicated as some of these auger locations were within private lots. <br> Lam Che village <br> Lam Che village: Auger holes AH32 - AH34 could not be accessed due to fierce dogs guarding these private lots. Without the cooperation from the owners restraining their dogs and allowing access prior to land resumption, a desktop study was conducted instead to gain information. The desktop data was considered adequately sufficient to recommend a watching brief during construction phase under the survey report. <br> Nevertheless, in recognition of the above constraints, a number of recommendations (such as introduction of watching brief, detailed action plan for cluster TCV-1, investigations after grave exhumations etc.) were proposed in the survey report. In addition to these, further evidence (e.g. site photographs showing the site constraints) could be incorporated into the survey report to support the visual assessments. <br> Moreover, though majority of the "uncompleted" auger holes were located at the Rocky Lion Hill area, the planned development in that area is limited to Town Park with minor landscaping features. Hence, no extensive disturbance of the subsurface (or any associated archaeological components) would be anticipated. |
| 2. | Given that only about $60 \%$ of the auger holes were drilled in this survey and the archaeological potential of some development clusters cannot be verified, please critically review whether additional archaeological fieldwork can be carried out at this stage so that sufficient field data can be obtained for impact assessment so as to facilitate the formulation of recommended development options in the planning phase of the project instead of letting the archaeological potential of certain development clusters uncertain in this EIA study. | It should be noted that all proposed test pits, with typical dimensions of $1 \mathrm{~m} \times 1 \mathrm{~m}$ which are able to provide more valuable solid information from archaeological point of view, were actually completed during the survey. Comprehensive desktop studies were also used to fill in the data gaps in the assessment on areas with relatively low number of completed auger holes. Moreover, in order to provide a more representative indicator of our sub-surface site investigation coverage, the successfully completed number of test pits and auger holes is actually $\sim 80 \%$ which counts a considerably fruitful percentage of completion. <br> In recognition of the fact that we did not achieve $100 \%$ completion of the planned auger holes, additional actions and measures were highlighted in the respective sections of the survey report to minimise any gaps that may exist in the EIA. Still, it should be noted that there will never be "absolute certainty" to any archaeological survey (except perhaps if a complete rescue excavation covering the entire area is completed down to the sterile bedrock layers). Therefore, the proposed |


| Comments received： |  | Responses： |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | recommendation on different development clusters within TCW are still considered valid． |
|  | Specific Comments |  |
|  | Executive Summary |  |
| 1. | On line fourth of the first paragraph，please check if＂results＂should be added on the sentence＂This report presents the survey results，which was conducted．．．．．＂． | Noted and text has been revised as below． <br> ＂．．．．．．This report presents the survey results， which was conducted in accordance with the survey proposal．．．．．．＂ |
| 2. | In the second paragraph，it is suggested to rephrase the first sentence to reflect that＂The survey was conducted by licensed archaeologist Markus Fritz Spring with assistance from archaeologist Dr． Chris Day．．．．．．＂．Please also revise the Chinese version accordingly． | Noted and text has been revised as below． <br> ＂The survey was conducted by licensed archaeologist Markus Fritz Spring with assistance from Golder Associates＇archaeologist Dr．Chris Day and a team of two trained staff．．．．．．＂ <br> The Chinese version will also be revised accordingly． |
| 3. | On the last sentence of the third paragraph，since no fieldwork was conducted in Ma Wan Chung and Sha Tsui Tau sites of archaeological interest in this terrestrial archaeological survey，it is suggested to avoid using＂detail investigation＂on the sentence＂detail investigation has been conducted at these 2 sites＂to avoid misunderstanding．Please check and revise as appropriate． | The $3^{\text {rd }}$ and $4^{\text {th }}$ paragraphs have been combined and relevant text has been deleted to avoid confusion． |
| 4. | Please clarify whether＂no further action＂on the last bullet point under the last paragraph should be treated as one kind of mitigation measures． | The last sentence has been deleted and the summery table on specific recommendations for different development clusters has been included instead． |
|  | 中文摘要 |  |
| 5. | 請把標題「中文摘要」修改為「摘要」 | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 6. | 第 1 段第 3 行，請於「第 53 章」前加入「香港法例」：「．．．．．．並遵守古物古蹟條例（香港法例第 53 章）………環境影響評估條例（香港法例第499章）．．．．．．」 | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 7. | 第2段第1句，請修改「牌照」為「持牌」。 | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 8. | 第 3 段最後一句提及「是次項目亦已對這兩地點進行詳細調查」。由於是次考古調查並未有對馬灣涌及沙咀頭兩個具考古研究價值的地點進行任何發掘或鑽探工作，為免出現誤解，請對「詳細調查」作適當修改。 | Please refer to response to comment item 3. |


| Comments received： |  | Responses： |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9. | 第 4 段第 2 行，「對東涌西擬建發展區東涌河谷歷史的回顧表明，．．．．．．．」句子欠通順，請修訂。 | Noted and text has been revised as below． <br> ＂從東涌西擬建發展區内東涌河谷歷史得知，大多現存村落始建於清代。＂ |
| 10. | 第 5 段第 2 行至第 3 行，「調查得出的建議乃根據從調查結果和文獻回顧最大限度可能套取的資料而作出．．．．．．．實施於各個擬開發地點。段的意思不明，請校對中，英文翻譯。此外，請檢視第 5 段下最後一點的「無需進一步行動」是否一種緩解措施。 | Please refer to response to comment item 4. |
|  | Section 1.0 |  |
| 11. | In the first paragraph，the company name＂Golder Associates Pty Ltd（Golder Associates）Ltd＂on the first line does not tally with the company name mentioned in the first paragraph of the Executive Summary． | The company name should be＂Golder Associates Hong Kong Ltd＂and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 12. | In the last bullet point of the third paragraph， please advise if＂activity area＂is equal to＂survey area＂．If so，it is suggested to replace it by＂survey area＂for consistency． | Noted and＂survey area＂should be used．Text has been revised accordingly． |
|  | Section 5.1 |  |
| 13. | In the second paragraph，please provide spacing for the word＂1973shownin＂on the fourth line． | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
|  | Section 6．1．1（Sha Tsui Tau） |  |
| 14. | In the second paragraph on page 12，please provide spacing for the word＂1995revealed＂． | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 15. | Referring to item（9）of specific comments in your R－to－C table，are you referring to the third paragraph on page 12 ？If so，please double check as the findings of prehistoric pottery sherds（夾砂陶片和泥質陶片）in late Neolithic period discovered near the southeast of 東涌（沙嘴頭）康樂中心 as mentioned on pages 11－13 of the <br> Secondary Territory－wide Archaeological Survey of North Lantau Report in 1997－1998 （LU18）＂are not found in the third paragraph． | Noted and the referred paragraph has been revised as below： <br> ＂During the Second Territory－Wide Archaeological Survey by the Institute of Cultural Relics and Archaeology of Guangzhou in 1997－98， porcelain of Tang and Song Dynasty（廣州市文物考古研究所，1998）as well as coarse Late Neolithic pottery sherds were found（Second Territory－wide Archaeological Survey of North Lantau，1997－1998）． |
| 16. | In the last paragraph on page 12 ，please provide spacing for the word＂about400－100BC＂． | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
|  | $\underline{\text { Section } 7.3}$ |  |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 17. | Referring to item (3) of general comment in your R-to-C, please reflect your response in particular for the point that survey is not included for areas which land uses do not involve deep excavation or major disturbance to existing conditions in "Exempted Area" under Section 7.3. | The previous response to comment explained the possible archaeological impact on Ma Wan Chung SAI and Sha Tsui Tau SAI and the recommendations on these 2 SAIs had already been made on the submitted survey report with the aid of desktop review on previous archaeological investigations and survey results from nearby sampling as detailed in "Land Unit 6" and Table 10 of Section 7.3. |
| 18. | In the first paragraph, please provide spacing word "Figure 7in" on the first line. | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Section 8.2.1 |  |
| 19. | On third line of the third paragraph, it is suggested to revise " $60 \%$ " to "about $60 \%$ ". | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Section 8.2.2 |  |
| 20. | The pink colour is hardly identified in Table 11, please improve. | Noted and the cell colour has been changed to yellow for easy identification. |
|  | Section 8.2.2.1 |  |
| 21. | Please direct reader to refer appropriate figure for the location of TCV-1 in the report. | Test pit 06 was located in residential cluster TCV8 and Illustration 25 has been referred in Section 8.2.2.1. |
|  | Section 9 |  |
| 22. | We note from a report titled Final Technical Paper (TP8) on Preferred Development Scheme and Draft Outline Development Plan (Report ref: 06801) which was submitted to AMO in December 2014 for this project that railway stations and railway reserve areas have been proposed in the recommended outline development plan. Since relevant discussion on the archaeological potential and impact assessment of the aforesaid proposed railway construction are not included in this archaeological report, please check with CEDD and Planning Department whether the archaeological impact arising from the proposed railway construction works will be addressed in/ covered by other study. | The proposed railway construction will be responsible by other Project Proponent and will not be covered under the scope of this Study. |
|  | Section 9.3 |  |
| 23. | It is noted from the last paragraph of Section 9.3 and Illustration 25 on page 70 that archaeological watching brief (AWB) is recommended at G-3 and G-4. However, it is also noted from Table 12 on page 67 that additional archaeological investigation is recommended at G-3 and G-4. Please clarify the archaeological recommendations | The recommendations at G-3 and G-4 would be "watching briefs during construction works" and Table 12 will be revised accordingly. |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | for G-3 and G-4. |  |
|  | Section 9.4 |  |
| 24. | Referring to item (28) of your R-to-C table, we cannot find the photographs no. CS 42457, CS 44002 and 43549 mentioned in section 9.4 in the report. Do you mean that the aforesaid photos are available to view at the Lands Department Information Kiosk? For easy reference, please kindly provide the aforesaid photographs in the report. | The aforesaid photographs and relevant descriptions have been included in the survey report. |
|  | Section 9.5 |  |
| 25. | Please check if " $\mathrm{G}-5$ " should be revised as " $\mathrm{G}-6$ " on the sub-heading of section 9.5. | Typo. The correct ID should be "G-6" and text has been revised accordingly. |
| 26. | On the second line of the first paragraph, please check if "G-5" should be revised as "G-6". | Typo. The correct ID should be "G-6" and text has been revised accordingly. |
| 27. | Referring to item (29) of your R-to-C table, the location of test pit nos. TP15 and TP16 shown in Illustration 17 (Illustration no. 16 in previous submission) still do not tally with the locations shown in Figure 9 in Appendix A. Please check and rectify. | The referred illustration has been re-numbered as illustration 20. The locations of TP15 and TP16 shown in Illustration 20 are correct and Figure 9 has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Section 9.6 |  |
| 28. | In the end of the third paragraph, it mentioned that AH52 could not be drilled due to a great number of pottery fragments and AMO may wish to have a site visit to decide whether these sherds should be collected after land resumption and prior to construction works. Please provide details of the above-mentioned pottery fragments e.g. location of the pottery fragments and photos for our consideration. | Noted. Supplementary photos and location of the pottery fragments has been included in Section 9.6 in the revised report for reference. |
|  | Section 9.9 |  |
| 29. | On the last second line of the last paragraph, please check if "G-8" should be revised as "G-9". | Typo. The correct ID should be "G-9" and text has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Section 9.10 |  |
| 30. | In the last second paragraph, it is suggested to conduct follow-up investigation with a number of test pits concentrating around TP04 prior to construction works for TCV-8. However, it seems that additional archaeological investigation is recommended for the whole cluster TCV-8 in Table 12 on page 68. Please clarify. | Noted. It is recommended that follow-up investigation should be performed around TP04. As TP04 belonged in the TCV-8 cluster, the entire cluster was color-coded as requiring additional investigation. Additional text in Table 12 and Section 9.10 has been will be included in the revised report for clarification. |
|  | Section 9.12 |  |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 31. | In the second paragraph on page 65 , please check whether "Both test pits were among ..." should read as "Both test pits and auger holes were among ..." | Noted and the sentence has been revised as below. <br> "Both auger holes were among those not accessible due to dogs/construction waste dumping......" |
| 32. | The auger holes at cluster TCW-2 were undrilled due to close proximity of graves. According to the report, it is recommended to relocate the graves after land resumption and prior to any construction works so as to gather more archaeological information about TCW-2. Please seek CEDD's comment concerning the feasibility to carry out the aforesaid recommendation. | LandsD will be responsible for grave relocation after land resumption prior to construction works as such this recommendation is considered feasible. |
| 33. | According to Illustration 25 on page 70, the recommended archaeological action for cluster TCW-2 is watching brief which does not tally with the recommendation in Section 9.12 and Table 12. Please clarify the overall recommendation for cluster TCW-2. | The referred illustration has been re-numbered as illustration 29. The recommendations at TCW-2 would be "watching briefs during construction works" and Table 12 will be revised accordingly. |
| 34. | Please clearly indicate the recommended archaeological action for G-13 in section 9.12 | Noted and text in Section 9.12 has been revised as below. <br> ".....However, it has to be expected that the construction of the nullah substantially remodelled this area and hence the archaeological potential of government facility $G$-13 is considered low. No further action is required for G-13." |
|  | Section 9.13 (Table 12) |  |
| 35. | In the "Survey Findings" column, archaeological findings of this study were presented for most of the clusters except G1, COM-1 and G-2. Only the name of site of archaeological interest was mentioned in the aforesaid clusters. Please supplement appropriate details of the desktop study of the above clusters or direct reader to refer relevant sections for more archaeological background information in the "Survey Findings" column of the aforesaid clusters. | A footnote had already been included in the submitted report explaining the desktop study. Nevertheless, the footnote shown under column "Area Surveyed" has been revised as below. <br> "The whole development cluster is proposed within the Site of Archaeological Interest which has been studied in previous studies and hence the area is not included in this survey. Details of the archaeological background information are presented in Section 9.1 and 9.2." |
|  | Section 9.13 (Illustration 25) |  |
| 36. | The areas coloured black and hatched black in Illustration 25 are not included in the legend. Please check if the above mentioned areas are relevant to the recommended archaeological actions. If affirmative, please provide legend for the aforesaid areas respectively. | The referred illustration has been re-numbered as illustration 29. The black colour originally represented the previous excavation area but it will be removed in Illustration 25 . |
| 37. | Please consider changing the color of "no further action" so as to avoid confusion as the auger holes | Noted and the colour has been adjusted for easy illustration. |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | and the government facilities are both using green color. |  |
| 38. | Please adjust the size of the illustration 25 to A3 for easy reference. | Noted and it has also been included in Appendix A - Figures which is A3 in size. |
|  | Figure 9 |  |
| 39. | According to Appendix E-Auger Hole Records, "AH49" was not drilled. However, "AH49" is shown in Figure 9 as auger hole (as built). Please check and rectify. | Consistency across the whole report has been checked and maintained. Figure 9 has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Appendix D |  |
| 40. | According to Appendix E-Auger Hole Records, "AH49" was not drilled. However, "AH49" is shown in the front page and Index 28 of Appendix D as auger hole (as built). Please check and rectify. | Consistency across the whole report has been checked and maintained. Appendix D has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Appendix E |  |
| 41. | It is noted from the record of AH10 that an exposed section was cleaned and documented. Please supplement relevant record including text, location plan and photo of the section. | Noted and relevant record has been included at the end of Appendix E. |
| 42. | Information in the "Chronology" column is found missing in C03 AH18. Please check. | Noted and relevant information has been supplemented in the revised report. |
| 43. | Information in the "Chronology" column is found missing in C02 \& C03 of the exposed stream bank near planned AH58. Please check. Besides, please supplement the location plan and photo of the section. | Noted and relevant information has been supplemented in the revised report. |
|  | Appendix F |  |
| 44. | Please refer the finds photos shown in Appendix G to the test pit records of TP06, and TP08. | Noted and reference has been included in the revised report. |
| 45. | In TP08 extension, information in the "Chronology" column is found missing in C02a. Please check. | Noted and relevant information has been supplemented in the revised report. |
| 46. | In TP08 extension, please check whether C06 should be stated in the table "Stratigraphy and Finds" as it was not excavated within the area of TP08 extension, similar to C03. Besides, please refer the finds photos shown in Appendix G and finds drawing shown in Appendix I to the test pit record of TP08 extension. | Noted and relevant information has been supplemented in the revised report. <br> Reference has also been included in the revised report, including a note to indicate that the C06 information as presented in the TP08 extension came from the TP08 records. |
| 47. | In the "Discussion" row of TP10 (Page 31 of 69), please provide spacing for the word "TP 10was" on the first line. Please also refer finds photo C01 TP10 in Appendix G to the test pit record of TP10. | Noted. Text has been revised accordingly and reference has also been included in the revised report. |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Besides, the small black pebble mentioned is not shown in C04 TP10 of Appendix G. |  |
| 48. | In TP12, please supplement the description of C03 instead of only stating the depth of the auger hole. Besides, please refer the finds photo shown in Appendix G to the test pit record of TP12. | Noted. Text has been supplemented and reference has also been included in the revised report. |
| 49. | In TP17, please supplement the description of C05 instead of only stating the depth of the auger hole. | Noted and relevant information has been supplemented in the revised report. |
| 50. | In TP18, please supplement the description of C06 instead of only stating the depth of the auger hole. | Noted and relevant information has been supplemented in the revised report. |
| 51. | In the "Chronology" column of TP18 (page 55 of 69 ), please provide spacing for the word "Tangto". | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
| 52. | Illustration 9 on page 42 of the main text shows that the line between Context 04 and Context 05 is discontinued at the middle of the north section of TP21. However, the section drawing of TP21 on page 66 in Appendix F shows that a dash line extended to the west end. Please check and revise as appropriate. | The section drawing in Appendix F has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Appendices G, H and I |  |
| 53. | Please provide page numbers for the Appendices G, H and I in the report. | Noted and page numbers has been included in the revised report. |
|  | Appendix G |  |
| 54. | Please check whether C01 TP13 part 4 should be deleted as it seems that the finds showing in this photo is duplicated with C01 TP13 part 2. | The referred image has been deleted accordingly. |
| 55. | The number of porcelain showing in C02 TP21 part 2 and part 5 does not tally with "General Finds uncovered from Test Pits" in Appendix H. Please check. | The find photos for TP21 presented in Appendix G has been replaced for consistency with Appendix H. |
| 56. | As no serial number was assigned for the stream bank location, it is suggested to revise the title of the two stream bank finds photos as "Stream bank near planned AH 58 " for easy reference. | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
| 57. | Please check whether the caption "RF4: C02 TP8 extension" should read as "RF4: C02a TP8 extension" | The photos of representative finds have been placed in Appendix I for ease of reference and the context number should be CO2a. |
| 58. | It seems that the photos of the general finds and reprehensive finds (representative finds?) are all grouped in Appendix G. Please consider to move the photos of reprehensive finds (representative finds?) to Appendix I for easy reference. | Please refer to response to comment item 57. |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 59. | In various parts of section 8, readers are directed to <br> refer finds photos in appendix G of the report. For <br> examples, readers are directed to refer C01 TP 09 <br> on page 36, C02a TP08 extension on page 35, C01 <br> TP 18 on page 40 etc. Since the referred photo | Proper numbering has been assigned for finds <br> chotos for easy identification. <br> contains more than one finds, it is difficult for <br> readers to identify the particular finds mentioned <br> in text. As such, it is suggested to provide <br> indication on the photos for the particular finds <br> mentioned in text for easy identification. |
|  | Appendix H |  |
| 60. | In TP 14 C01, it is noted that 6 general finds are <br> discovered, however 7 general finds are shown in <br> photo C01 TP14 in Appendix G. Please check. | Seven places of general finds are discovered and <br> text in Appendix H has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Other |  |
| 61. | Please supplement all aerial photos mentioned in <br> this report for easy reference. | All mentioned aerial photos and relevant <br> descriptions have been included in the revised <br> report accordingly. |
| 62. | Please check whether "Reprehensive Finds" <br> throughout the report should read as <br> "Representative Finds". | Noted and "Representative Finds" should be used. <br> Text has been revised accordingly. |
| 63. | Please kindly arrange to submit the revised <br> Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report as per <br> our aforesaid comments for our further <br> consideration. We should be grateful if you would <br> highlight the revisions in track mode and ensure all <br> of our comments have been addressed in your next <br> submission. | Noted. |


| Comments received： |  | Responses： |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | From： Miss Kim FUNG，AMO <br> Ref ： Nil，by email <br> Date： 14 July 2015 |  |
|  | We refer to your email dated 22 May 2015 and hard copy of the terrestrial archaeological survey report received by this office on 29 May 2015 for the Tung Chung New Town Development Extension project．Our comments are provided as below for your further checking and amendment： |  |
|  | Executive Summary |  |
| 1. | In the last second line，it mentions＂Further mitigation measures may have to be applied on different clusters after land resumption and prior to construction work＂． Since watching brief during construction phase are also recommended in the survey report，please review whether the underlined words in the above sentence should be revised． | A watching brief during construction phase is also recommended in the survey report and the last paragraph has been revised accordingly． <br> ＂．．．．The recommendations are based on best available information including current survey findings and literature review，further mitigation measures may have to be applied on different clusters after land resumption，prior to construction work and during construction phase． The table below summarizes in short specific recommendations for each development cluster．＂ |
| 2. | The table on page（i），please also supplement the footnote under Table 12 for＂Exempted＂area on the above table． | Noted and the footnote has been added． |
| 3. | The table on page（ii），please refer to item 14 of our comments to revise the text in the＂Recommendations＂ column for TCV－5a． | The text in the＂Recommendations＂column for TCV－5a has been updated according to item 14 ． |
|  | 摘要 |  |
| 4. | 請參考本處對英文版的意見（item 1）覆查第4段文字 ．其進一步的緩解措施則需在收地之後，並於施工之前 ，．．．．．．」 是否需要修改。 | 第4段文字已被修改為： <br> ＂••••本調查報告亦已盡量就所得到的文獻回顧和調查結果作出相應的建議，其進一步的緩解措施則需在收地之後，並於施工之前及施工期間，實施於各個疑開發地點。下列表格簡要陳述對每個擬開發地點作出的具體建議。＂ |
| 5. | 第（v）頁至第（vii）頁的表格： |  |
| （i） | 請參考本處對英文版的意見（item 2），在表格「部份調查」一欄加入註釋。 | 表格「排除調查」一欄已加入相應註釋。 |
| （ii） | 請檢查標點符號例如逗號，句號是否應置中。 | 標點符號例己被改為置中。 |
| （iii） | TCV3「調查發現」一闌，請檢查句子「文獻材料研 | 句子已被改為如下： |


\left.|  | Comments received: | Revised Terrestrial Archaeological survey Report |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |$\right]$| Respes: |
| :--- |


| Comments received: |  | 10. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Archaeological Interest and Ma Wan Chung Site of Archaeological Interest. As such, please check whether "Ma Wan Chung" should be added in the column "Archaeology" for Land Unit 6 in Table 10. |  |
|  | Section 8.1 |  |
| 9. | On the first line, please check if "Golder Associate's Archaeologist" should be revised as "Golder Associates' Archaeologist". | Noted and Section 8.1 has been revised as below. <br> "Field scanning was conducted in the accessible areas of TCW PDA by Golder Associates, Archaeologist Dr. Chris Day." |
|  | Section 8.2.1 |  |
| 10. | In the last second line on page 27, please check whether the calculation of the percentage of the completed test pits and auger holes is correct [i.e. $(22+36) /(22+61)=$ $70 \%$ (around)?]. | The percentage of the completed investigation points should be $70 \%$ and Section 8.2.1 has been revised as below. <br> "In total (i.e., for all test pits and auger holes), about $\mathbf{7 0 \%}$ of the investigation points were completed." |
|  | Section 8.2.2 |  |
| 11. | In the first line on page 29, the highlighted colour should be yellow instead of pink. Please revise the text. | Noted and Section 8.2.2 has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Section 9.1.2 |  |
| 12. | In the second line on page 51, please provide word spacing for "ShaTsui". | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Section 9.6 |  |
| 13. | In the second line on the second paragraph, please check if the term "Wun Yue Ware" should be revised as "Wun Yiu Ware". If so, please revise the words appeared in different parts of the survey report e.g. caption of Figure 5 on page 63, third line of third paragraph on page $64, \ldots \ldots$.etc. | Noted and all relevant items have been updated in the report. |
| 14. | In the last paragraph on page 64, it mentions that "The future developer may also wish to contact Village Representatives of Shek Mun Kap to discuss mitigation measures before construction works take place.". Please clarify whether the mentioned "mitigation measures" refers to archaeological mitigation measures or mitigation measures for grave relocation. | The mentioned "mitigation measures" refers to archaeological mitigation measures. The last paragraph in Section 9.6 has been revised as below. <br> "The future developer may also wish to contact Village Representatives of Shek Mun Kap to discuss archaeological mitigation measures before construction works take place." |
|  | Section 9.8 |  |
| 15. | On page 68 , on the third line of second paragraph, G-8 is not found in illustration 22. Please check whether illustration 23 instead of illustration 22 should be referred in the concerned paragraph. | The concerned paragraph should be made reference to illustration 23. |
|  | Section 9.10 |  |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 16. | In the fourth line of the third paragraph, please check whether the mentioned "(survey proposal, inset 4)" is the same plan as INSET4 in Appendix C. If yes, it is suggested to refer reader to INSET 4 in Appendix C instead of inset 4 of survey proposal which is not appended in the survey report. | The concerned part should be referred to inset 4 in Appendix C and text has been revised as below. <br> "The area was previously surveyed with a handful of loosely spread test pits (see inset 4 in Appendix C). " |
|  | Section 9.13 (Table 12) |  |
| 17. | In "Recommendations" column for G-3 and G-4, it is suggested to amend the text as "Watching briefs during construction of G-3-respectively and G-4 respectively are recommended". | Noted and text has been revised as below: <br> "Watching briefs during construction of G-3 and G-4 respectively are recommended" |
| 18. | For TCV-5a, please refer to item 14 of our comment. | Recommendation for TCV-5a has been revised based on our response to comment item 14. |
| 19. | For TCV-6, please check if a horizontal division line is required in columns "Area survey", "Survey Findings" and "Archaeological potential" to separate the texts for TCV-6 and G-8. | The horizontal division line has been added to separate the texts for TCV-6 and G-8. |
|  | Section 9.12 |  |
| 20. | Please check if photograph no "36217, 19.01.1981, Lands Department Information Kiosk" mentioned on last line on page 75 is the same photo as Illustration 28 ? If not, please supplement the above photograph in the survey report. | The references to the photos are the same. Text and caption have been edited for better clarification. |
|  | Section 9.12 and Appendix E |  |
| 21. | Referring item 41 of your R-to-C table on 22 May 2015, please check whether the "exposed section" mentioned in AH10 of appendix E is relevant to the text on the last second line on page 73 "....a fox hole and a natural exposed spot....". If affirmative, please direct reader in the main text to AH10 in appendix E for reference. In addition, please also supplement the location plan of the aforesaid "exposed section" in the main text, AH10 of appendix $E$ and relevant parts of the survey report. | Noted. Reference to AH10 in Appendix E in the report text and additional description in AH10 (Appendix E) has been added. |
|  | Section 10 |  |
| 22. | A bracket seems missing in title for reference "Territory Development Department, WP12 - Historical, Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment (in CE 1/97, Remaining Development in Tung Chung and Tai Ho. Comprehensive Feasibility Survey), Report No 501/22/B Prepared by Mott Connell Hong Kong. (1999)". Please check and revise. | The reference has been revised as below. <br> "Territory Development Department, WP12 Historical, Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Impact Assessment, Agreement No. CE 1/97, Remaining Development in Tung Chung and Tai Ho. Comprehensive Feasibility Survey), Report No 501/22/B Prepared by Mott Connell Hong Kong. (1999)" |
|  | Appendix A (Figure 4) |  |
| 23. | Please revise the name ""Fu Tei Wan Tang Dynasty Kiln" as "Fu Tei Wan Kiln (relocated to Tung Chung) | Noted and text in Figure 4 of Appendix A has been |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Site of Archaeological Interest" in Figure 4. | updated. |
|  | Appendix E |  |
| 24. | Referring Auger Hole No. Exposed stream bank near <br> planned AH58 in appendix E, the mentioned "Appendix <br> G, plate 50" in the "Finds" column cannot be found in <br> appendix G. Please check and supplement. | Plate 50 has been corrected to Plate 49. |
|  | Appendix F |  |
| 25. | Referring TP07 on page 19, please check the spacing of <br> "TangXinhui" in the "Finds" column. | The correct word should be "Tang Xin hui" and text <br> has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Appendix G | An |
| 26. | In "Plate 6:TP06-C03", the number of finds shown on <br> the plate is 5 which is not tally with the number of finds <br> for TP06 C03 on page 2 (8 finds) of appendix H. Please <br> check and clarify. | Fragment \#1 consists of 2 matching pieces and <br> fragment \#3 consists of 3 matching pieces. For <br> clarity, additional descriptions in Appendix H have <br> been added. |
| 27. | In "Plate 21:TP10-C04", two finds are shown on the <br> plate which is not tally to the number of finds shown on <br> page 5 of appendix H for TP10 C04 (1 tile). Please <br> check and clarify the number of finds in TP10 C04. | An additional row has been added in TP-10 of <br> Appendix H to accommodate for the second find. |
| 28. | Please check if the caption "Plate 38:TP21-C02" appears <br> on page 20 should be moved to the bottom of page 19. | Noted. |
|  | General comments | Please check our comments as above to revise the <br> terrestrial archaeological survey report and submit the <br> revised version for our further comment. |
| Noted. |  |  |
| 29. | Please append all your R-to-C tables in the finalized <br> terrestrial archaeological survey report. | Noted. |
| 30. | Please ensure the terrestrial archaeological survey report <br> is free of error, typos or grammatical mistakes. | Noted. |
| 31. | Please ensure the numbers of finds mentioned in the <br> terrestrial archaeological survey reports is correct and <br> consistent in different parts of the report including <br> plates, tables and appendices. | Noted. |
| 32. | Please kindly be reminded to update the relevant report <br> text, figures, plates, table and appendixes of the draft <br> "Cultural Heritage" Chapter of the draft EIA report <br> based on the above comments as well. | Noted. |


|  | Comments received: | Responses: |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | From: Miss Kim FUNG, AMO <br> Ref : Nil, by email <br> Date: 22 September 2015 |  |
|  | We refer to your email dated 6 August 2015. | The two hard copies of the revised terrestrial <br> archaeological survey report for the Tung Chung New <br> Town Development Extension Project were received by |


|  | Comments received: | Responses: |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | whether they are "archaeological mitigation measures". |  |
| 4. | In Section 9.7, TP 21 is marked outside cluster TCV-5b <br> in Illustration 22 and AH-51 was abandoned. However, <br> TCV-5b is marked as surveyed in Section 9.13 and | The location of TP-21 in Illustration 22 on Page <br> 65 would be updated to tally with Figure 9 in <br> Appendix A. TP21 and AH-51 are on the edge <br> Figure 9 in Appendix A shows TP 21 located within the <br> boundary of TCV-5a. Please clarify if TP 21 is located <br> within or outside of cluster TCV-5b and suggest if TCV- <br> spread to both sides of these two sampling <br> points. Therefore, results are valid for TCV-5b |
| 5b requires additional survey. |  |  |


|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Comments received: | Responses: |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | "Low" archaeological potential rating for PDA at TCW <br> in Table 8 which refers "Low" archaeological potential <br> as "Recent alluvial deposits. These include floodplain <br> and overbank deposits from relatively recent flood <br> events and unlikely to contain archaeological remains.". <br> If watching brief is considered necessary for the above <br> clusters, please provide justification and supplement <br> information such as purpose, focus area and extent of the <br> recommended watching brief in Table 12. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| e. | For TCV-5a, |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| i) | in the "Recommendations" column, please revise as <br> "Ownership of graves on the small terrace with original <br> location of AH 52 needs to be clarified by future <br> developer and .....". Besides, please clarify what | No further action is required for TCV-5a. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| "archaeological mitigation measures" are required in <br> relation to the "burial place". | ii) | in the "Survey Findings" column, the meaning of the <br> "unknown burial place" is unclear in the summary table. <br> Please elaborate or provide details to facilitate the <br> understanding of the readers. |  |  |  |  |  |  | | The text has been changed to "a previously |
| :--- |
| unmapped burial place". |


| Comments received： |  | Responses： |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | conducting watching briefs in G－10 and G11． |  |
| i． | For TCW－2，in the＂Recommendations＂column，please clarify how the recommendation on the relocation of the graves after land resumption and prior to any construction works by the Contractor is related to any archaeological issue．Besides，it states that＂one or two test pit could be excavated in lot of youth camp＂and ＂watching briefs should also be considered during the construction works＂．Please clarify whether watching briefs during the construction works should be recommended prior to any results obtained from the recommended test pits excavation． | Recommendations in TCW－2 has been revised as below． <br> ＂Watching brief during excavation works is recommended．However，at the discretion of the archaeologist，further survey in form of one or two test pits could be excavated in lot of youth camp（although this is considered to be of minor potential）after land resumption and prior to construction works．＂ |
| j． | For DO，please supplement information about this cluster in text and indicate its location that no further action required on Illustration 29. | A new section on＂other development areas＂has been added in Section 9.13 to provide supplement information on those areas （including CA，CPA，GB，V，AGR，RO／DO，IC and OU）in which only relatively smaller scale of works are anticipated． |
| k． | For Road Works，please supplement information about this cluster in text and indicate the recommendation（s）to relevant location（s）on Illustration 29. | Supplement information on Road Works have been included in relevant clusters in the revised report． |
| 1. | Please refer to our above comments on Table 12 to revise the Executive Summary（English and Chinese） and texts in relevant chapters of the survey report accordingly． | Noted． |
| II． | Other comments： |  |
|  | Executive Summary |  |
| 6. | In third paragraph，please check whether the chronological order of the dynasties＂．．．from prehistory to Tang，Six Dynasties，Song ．．．＂should be revised． | Noted and text has been revised as below． $\qquad$ from prehistory to Six Dynasties，Tang， Song and Qing periods．．．．．．＂ |
|  | 摘要 |  |
| 7. | 第（v）至（vii）頁的表格： |  |
| a． | 請小心核對此表格的中文版本與第（i）至（iv）頁的英文版本有否出現內容不相同或語意不清晰的情況 | Noted． |
| b． | TCV－3「調查發現」一欄，第五行提及的「古河道灣曲」意思不明，請修訂。 | Noted and text has been revised as below． <br> ＂文獻材料研究顯示 TCV－3 擬開發地點極有可能位於古河道的西面與廢槧池塘之上。＂ |
| c． | DO「調查發現」一欄，請更正「已」為「已」。 | The referred item has been deleted． |
| d． | 表格下註釋的中文翻譯與英文版不符，請覆查及修訂。 | Noted and text has been revised as below． <br> ＂本調查報告參照具考古研究價值的地點之過往考古調查與文獻的回顧，而評核該發展區 |


| Comments received： |  | Responses： |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 域的考古價值。因此該區域不包含在本次實地考察調查。詳細考古背景資料將在第 5 和 6 章節介紹。＂ |
| e． | 根據 R－to－C 第 5（ii）項，請覆查表格內的標點符號，例如 TCV－3「調查發現」一欄第三行的句號，G13「調查發現」一欄第二行及第三的句號，並未有置中。 | Noted and text will be revised accordingly． |
|  | Section 1.0 |  |
| 8. | On the fourth line of second paragraph，please check if <br> ＂Associates archaeologist＂should be revised as <br> ＂Associates＂archaeologist＂． | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
|  | Section 6．1．2 |  |
| 9. | In the first and section paragraphs，please check whether ＂Suimi，M．T．＂is correct． | The full name＂Siumi Maria Tam＂has been used throughout the revised survey report． |
|  | Section 8.1 |  |
| 10. | The area for the field scanning should be clearly illustrated on a separate plan． | A detailed field scanning map with explanations of its colouring scheme and reference to relevant sections below has been added（see Illustration 1）． |
|  | Section 8．2．2．1 |  |
| 11. | The term＂TCV－8＂is mentioned in this Section but the term＂TCV＂has not been explained until Section 9．0．Please revise as appropriate． | The term is only used to indicate the test pit 06 ． Detailed explanation has already been included in Section 9．0． |
|  | Section 8．2．2．7 |  |
| 12. | In the third paragraph，the meaning of＂Tang Xinhui， Zhujiang Delta＂is unclear．Please clarify． | The paragraph will be revised as below． <br> ＂．．．．．．This layer was sealed by topsoil（red shaded）containing a porcelain fragment close to base，grey hard ware with brown glaze， slipped pottery and tile fragments typically attributable to the Tang Dynasty within the Xinhui，Zhujiang Delta（珠江新會）area．＂ |
|  | Section 9.2 |  |
| 13. | Please clearly indicate whether any additional archaeological investigation at COM－3 is recommended． | Please refer to R－t－C item 5b． |
|  | Section 9.3 |  |
| 14. | Please check if the quotation from the HKAS report＂．．． from the late first to second millennia $A D$＂in the second paragraph on page 56 should read as＂．．．from the late first and second millennia A．D．＂ | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Section 9.4 |  |  |
|  | Please check whether "and facility G5" should be added in the heading of this Section | Noted and the heading has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Section 9.12 and Appendix E |  |
| 15. | Referring to our previous comment of 14 July 2015 (Item 21 of your R-to-C on 6 August 2015), please supplement a location plan for the "exposed section" mentioned in AH 10 of Appendix E in the report. In addition, photograph of 1963 which is mentioned in Auger Hole No. AH10 of Appendix E cannot be found in Appendix B (Historical Aerial Photos). Please check and supplement the aforesaid photograph. | Photograph of 1963 will be included in Appendix B in the revised survey report. <br> The location of the "exposed section" is already shown in Figure 9 of Appendix A (on the southeastern slope of Rocky Lion Hill. Section 9.12 has been updated to direct readers to refer to relevant figure for location of the "exposed section" and photographs of 1963 and 1973 in Appendix B in the text in "Remark" column of Auger Hole No.AH10 in Appendix E. |
| 16. | Please check whether "Picture 6 " referred in the last paragraph on page 74 is correct. | The referred image should be Picture 8 and text has been revised accordingly. |
| 17. | For the third paragraph on page 75 , please indicate the location of the Youth Camp. | Illustrations 31 and 32 have been updated. |
| 18. | For the fourth paragraph on page 75 , please clarify how the recommendation on the relocation of the graves after land resumption and prior to any construction works by the Contractor is related to any archaeological issue. | The recommendation mentioned in Section 9.12 has been revised as appropriate in the revised report. |
| 19. | The last paragraph on page 75 states that "one or two test pit could be excavated in lot of youth camp" and "watching briefs should also be considered during the construction works". Please clarify whether watching briefs during the construction works should be recommended prior to any results obtained from the recommended test pits excavation. | Please refer to revised Section 9.12 for details. |
|  | Section 9.13 (Illustration 29) and Figure 10 |  |
| 20. | Please check if the colour for G11 should be in yellow instead of white as watching brief is recommended for G11 in Table 12. | The figures showing the archaeological potential and corresponding recommendations for each development cluster have been revised as appropriate. |
| 21. | As "one or two test pit could be excavated in lot of youth camp" is recommended in Table 12, please check whether the colour for TCW-2 should be in red instead of yellow. | Ditto. |
| 22. | Discussion about the archaeological potential of the development cluster "DO" and "Road works' are not mentioned in Section 9 of this report. Besides, the "DO" is not found in Illustration 29 and Figure 10. Please check and supplement the information in relevant | Please refer to R-t-C item 5j and 5k. |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | section, illustration and figure as appropriate. |  |
|  | Section 9.14 |  |
| 23. | Please add a "Conclusion" section at the end of the terrestrial archaeological survey report and move the content in "General Conditions" in appropriate section of the report. | Noted and a new section "Summary and Recommendations" has been added in the revised report. |
|  | Section 10 |  |
| 24. | For bullet point no.10, please check if the bracket after "Survey" in the reference should be deleted "....Comprehensive Feasibility Survey), Report No 501....". | Noted and text has been deleted accordingly. |
| 25. | Please check if Mick Atha's report has a publish year, and if so, does it match with the date stated in the second last paragraph on page 35 . | The report publication was March 2012 and it is consistent with the contents on p35. |
| 26. | Please ensure all the sources of the reference materials in the survey report have been included and properly cited in this section. | Noted. |
|  | Appendix A |  |
| 27. | It is suggested to rename Figure 8 as "Tentative Location of Auger Holes and Test Pits" so as to distinguish it from Figure 9. | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Appendix E |  |
| 28. | Please check whether the northing and easting of the auger holes are correctly presented. | The northing/easting has been checked and revised as appropriate. |
|  | Appendix F |  |
| 29. | For Context No. C03 of TP07 on page 19, please check if "Tang Xin hui" in the "Finds" column should read as "Tang Xinhui". | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Appendix G |  |
| 30. | It is noted that numbers have been given to the finds in the photos. Please indicate the category, form, type, surface treatment and date (if any) of each finds under each photo for reader's easy reference. | The plate no illustrated in App G has been added in the summary table of App H next to the "Quantity" column. |
|  | Appendix H |  |
| 31. | Please add page number. | Noted and page number has been added. |
|  | Others |  |
| 32. | Please consider supplementing a list of abbreviations and ensure that all abbreviations are well-explained and friendly to readers. | As there is not much abbreviations applied in this survey report and detailed explanations have already been included in the text, list of abbreviation is considered not necessary. |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 33. | Please be reminded to attach all of the previous <br> comments from AMO/relevant parties and your <br> responses to comments in the next revised version of this <br> report. | Noted. |
|  | Please kindly note that our comments on the draft <br> Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report are not <br> exhaustive. We would provide further comments when <br> more information is supplemented in your further <br> submissions. Please submit the revised report for our <br> further consideration and ensure that the report is free of <br> any typos, grammatical or punctuation errors. | Noted. |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | From: Miss Karen LAU , AMO <br> Ref: Nil, by email <br> Date: 26 October 2015 |  |
|  | AMO's comments on the revised draft Tung Chung New Town Extension Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report submitted by Arup on 20.10.2015: |  |
|  | Executive Summary (English and Chinese) and Table $\underline{12}$ |  |
| 1. | In the table on page i-vi: |  |
| (a) | For TCV-1, "Recommendation" column, please check if TCV-I should be read as "TCV-i" on the 11th line in the first paragraph. | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
| (b) | For TCV-d, the archaeological potential is assessed as "Low" which is different from "High" for TCV-2. As such, please provide a dividing line to separate the text for TCV-d from TCV-2. In addition, please supplement with descriptions in the "Survey Findings" column and "Recommendations" column based on the analysis on section 9.3. | Dividing line and additional descriptions for TCV-d has been provided. |
| (c) | For TCV-2, "Survey-cum-rescue" is recommended in the table. However, it also recommends "Further Survey" in point no 3 of section 9.15 for part of cluster TCV-2. Please clarify. | "Survey-cum-rescue" has been removed for consistency. |
| (d) | As per our discussion in the meeting on 9 October 2015, the following text should have been deleted in the "Surveying Findings" column of TCV-5a: "Added to this, a previously unmapped burial place was discovered at original location of AH 52, which needs attention." Please also revise the Chinese version accordingly. | Noted and text has been deleted accordingly. |
| (e) | For TCW-2, |  |
|  | Referring to "Survey Findings" column, please explain the "medium" archaeological potential of this cluster in the table given that the location of TP 01 is far away from TCW-2 and it is proved to be archaeologically sterile. | Noted and additional text has been added for justification. |
|  | In "Archaeological Potential" column, it mentions that "Medium due to the unsolved whereabouts of the second Tung Chung battery site"; however, this point is not discussed in the section 9.12 or other parts of the report. Please check and supplement the missing information. | Noted and additional text in the executive summary and Section 9.12 has been added for clarity. |
|  | "Watching brief" and "further survey in form of one or two test pits in lot of youth camp" are both recommended for TCW-2 in the table; however, it is not tally with the recommendations in sections 9.12 and 9.15 as well as the colour highlighted in Figure 11. As such, please clarify | "Watching brief" has been removed for consistency. |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | whether the recommended mitigation measure for TCW2 should be "further survey" or "watching brief" in view of the "minor potential". Please also revise the relevant texts, tables and figures accordingly. |  |
|  | Please amend the typo "from" (form?) on the eighth line in the "Recommendations" column. | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
| (f) | As per our discussion in the meeting on 9 October 2015, the last row "Road works" in the table should have been deleted. | Noted and text has been deleted accordingly. |
| (g) | For TCV-7, please check whether "based on the desktop findings and disturbances observed" should be added in the last sentence in the "Survey Findings" column. | Noted and text has been added accordingly. |
| (h) | Please update the Chinese version of the Executive Summary accordingly. | Noted. |
| (i) | Please update Table 12 on page 87 according to the above comments. | Noted. |
| (j) | Please ensure different parts of the report, tables, texts, figures and maps are tally, consistent and free of errors. | Noted. |
|  | Main text: |  |
| 2. | In point no. 3 of section 9.15 , please reflect in the paragraph that further survey will be conducted prior to the commencement of any construction works; and mitigation measures will be formulated based on the findings of further surveys in prior consultation with AMO before the construction phase of the Project. | Noted and text has been added accordingly. |
| 3. | In Illustration 16 on page 57, please add (black outlined) at the end of the caption. | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
| 4. | In Illustration 17 on page 59, please add (black outlined) at the end of the caption. | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
| 5. | It is found that parts of the tentative locations for recommended rescue excavation/survey-cum-rescue excavation/further investigation \& buffer shown in Illustrations $16,17,18$ fall within the blue area of Figure 11 which denotes no further archaeological action is required. Please kindly check if there is any contradiction between the following figures and Figure 11: | Noted. Please see specific responses below. |
| (a) | In Illustration 16 on page 57, part of the tentative location of recommended Rescue excavation at Eastern half of TCV-1 falls into the blue area of Figure 11. Please check. | Noted and the tentative location has been refined for more accurate representation. |


|  | Comments received: | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |
|  | In Illustration 17 on page 59, part of the tentative location of Survey-cum-rescue excavation falls within the blue area of Figure 11. Please check. | Noted and the tentative location has been refined for more accurate representation. |
|  | In Illustration 18, part of the further investigation area and buffer area fall within the blue area of Figure 11. Please check. | Noted and the tentative location has been refined for more accurate representation. |
| 6. | Please provide a legend for Illustrations 33 (page 92) and 34 (page 93). | Noted and legends have been included in illustrations 33 and 34 accordingly. |
| 7. | Please add a section about "Reporting" to include the following: <br> "The terrestrial archaeological survey report is prepared according to "Guidelines for Archaeological Reports" issued by the AMO. Five hard copies and two electronic copies of the survey report will be submitted to the AMO upon finalization of the report. The final survey report will be kept in the Reference Library of the Hong Kong Heritage Discovery Center and uploaded to the AMO website for public viewing." | Noted and a new section "Reporting" has been added in Section 11. |
| 8. | Since a number of abbreviations in the survey report are adopted in the report, please supplement a list of abbreviation for easy reference by the readers. | Noted and the list of abbreviation has been included after the table of content. |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 9. | Please be reminded to attach all of the previous <br> comments from AMO/relevant parties and your <br> responses to comments in the next revised version of this <br> report. | Noted. |
| 10. | Referring to 5(b) of your R-to-C submitted on 20 <br> October 2015 for this survey report, please consider to <br> delete "Advanced" in the last second paragraph in the <br> "Responses" column. | Noted and the last 2 <br> has paragraph in the response <br> "A survey cum rescue excavation is <br> recommended after land resumption and prior to <br> construction works for commercial building <br> cluster COM-3." |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | From: Miss Karen LAU , AMO <br> Ref : Nil, by email <br> Date: 2 Nov 2015 |  |
|  | We refer to your email of 29 October 2015 regarding the revised Terrestrial Archaeological Survey Report for the captioned project. |  |
|  | Our comments are provided as below for your further checking and amendments: |  |
|  | Main text: |  |
| 1. | From the Executive Summary and Table 12 of Section 9.14, it is noted that the archaeological potential of cluster "COM-3" is high and a survey-cum-rescue excavation is recommended after land resumption and prior to construction works for commercial building cluster COM-3. However, in Section 9.2 on pages $60-$ 61, it is mentioned that "The investigated area should be include a small strip along northern edge of COM-3 to serve as buffer zone during construction works". Please clarify and amend as appropriate. Besides, the purpose of having a buffer zone for the investigation area is unclear. Please kindly elaborate in Section 9.2 and check whether the buffer area would be included in the investigation area if its archaeological potential is to be ascertained. Please also check whether Illustration 18 should be further revised accordingly. | Noted. The reference to the buffer zone in Section 9.2 has been removed. We will leave it to the discretion of the archaeologist in-charge of the later investigation to decide on the specific approach. <br> Illustration 18 has also been revised accordingly. |
| 2. | For TCW-b and TCW-c, the last paragraph of Section 9.12 on page 84 mentioned that "construction of houses on these lots as well as widening of Tung Chung Road and Chung Yan Road were not archaeological supervised". However, its relations with the sentence "The change of any archaeological remains in these lots is considered small" is unclear. Please clarify and amend as appropriate. | Noted. The sentences have been revised as below. <br> "construction of houses on these lots as well as widening of Tung Chung Road and Chung Yan Road would have caused substantial ground disturbance"; and <br> "The chance of any archaeological remains in these lots is thus considered small." |
| 3. | In the last paragraph of Section 9.12 on page 86 for TCW-2, please check whether "minor potential" of the cluster should be "medium potential" according to the recommendations in the Executive Summary and Table 12 in Section 9.14. | The potential should be "Medium" and recommended change has been made in Section 9.12. |
| 4. | Referring to the Executive Summary and Table 12 in Section 9.14, archaeological potential of TCW-3 is destroyed due to remodeled during nullah construction; however, such information was not mentioned in Section 9.12. Please check and amend. | The last paragraph on page 85 in previous submission has already mentioned the impact of the nullah construction in 1981 on archaeological remains. |
| 5. | Please move Section 10.0 "References" after Section 12 of the report. | Noted and the referred section has been moved. |


| Comments received： |  | Responses： |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6. | In the List of Abbreviations on page xi，it is found that some abbreviations mentioned in the report，such as CA，CPA，GB，V，AGR，RO／DO，IC，OU，are not included in the abbreviation list．Please amend；and check whether there are any other abbreviations were missed out from the list． | Noted and the list of abbreviation has been elaborated． |
| 7. | In the second last paragraph of Section 9.15 on page 94，the meaning of the sentence＂．．．．from an archaeological point of view feasible and planning may proceed＂is unclear．Please clarify and amend． | Noted．To avoid confusion，the $2^{\text {nd }}$ last para of Section 9.15 has been removed． |
|  | ＂摘要＂ |  |
| 8. | ＂TCV－1＂refers．In the＂建議＂column，please revise the first paragraph as＂．．．．．具考古研究價值的地點 ，建議……＂；the second paragraph as＂．．．．具考古研究價格值的地點的西面……。＂ | Noted and text in the first paragraph had been revised． <br> ＂的西面＂has already mentioned in the second paragraph and thus no action required． |
| 9. | ＂TCV－I，TCV－j，TCV－k and COM－1＂refer．In the調查發現＂column，please revise as＂位於沙嘴頭具考古研究價值的地點範圍內。＂ | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 10. | ＂COM－2＂and＂COM－3＂refer．In the＂考古潛力＂ column，please revise as＂．．．．．具考古研究價的地點 ．．．．．．．。＂ | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 11. | ＂TCV－2＂refers．In the＂建議＂column，the sentence＂其餘 TCV－2 內的地方包括污水泉站 TCV－d 無需進一步行動＂is not tally with the English version．Please check and amend． | Noted and text has been revised as below． <br> ＂TCV－2 內其他地方無需進一步行動。＂ |
| 12. | ＂TCV－e＂refers．In the＂考古潛力＂column，it seems that some words are missing in the sentence＂．．．．TP－13的發現接近 TCV－1＂．Please check and revise as appropriate to tally with the English version． | Noted and text has been revised as below． <br> ＂中，鑑於 $T P-13$ 的發現和鄰近 $T C V-1$ 的發現相近。＂ |
| 13. | ＂TCV－4＂refers．In the＂調查發現＂column，please correct the punctuation error＂．．．．．．由於這裡的山陂斜度大。故而．．．．．。＂ | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 14. | ＂TCV－5a＂refers．To tally with the Executive Summary，in the＂調查發現＂column，please revise as ＂．．．．．．TCV－5a 南面未經考古監察的施工工程．．．．．．。 $"$ ． | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 15. | ＂TCV－5b＂refers．In the＂建議＂column，the recommendation＂考古監察＂is not tally with the English version，i．e．＂Further survey＂．Please check and amend． | Noted and text has been revised as below． <br> ＂建議在施工階段進行進一步調查。＂ |
| 16. | ＂TCV7＂refers．To tally with the same translation in other clusters（such as TCV－3），please check whether＂ | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |


| Comments received： |  | Responses： |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 基線調查＂should be revised as＂文獻材料＂in the＂調查發現＂column． |  |
| 17. | ＂TCV－8＂refers．In the＂＂調查發現＂and＂考古潛力 columns，please revise the term as＂．．．．具考古研究價的地點．．．．＂． | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 18. | ＂TCV－g＂refers．To tally with the Executive Summary and Table 12，＂．．．進一步考古監察＂in the＂建議＂column should be＂．．．．進一步考古調查 | Noted and text has been revised as below． <br> ＂建議在施工階段前及完成收地程序後於 TCV－g 內及附近進行進一步調查。＂ |
| 19. | ＂TCW－2＂refers：－ |  |
| （i．） | In the＂調查發現＂column，please check whether些舊的遺體＂is the correct translation of＂Some older remains＂as mentioned in the English version． | Noted and text has been revised as below． <br> ＂不能排除在靠近東涌道北的部分地下保存有一些舊的文物。＂ |
| （ii．） | In the＂考古潛力＂column，please revise as＂東涌炮臺 ＂． | ＂東涌炮臺＂has already written in previous submission and thus no action required． |
| （iii．） | In the＂建議＂column，the recommendation for TCW－2 is＂考古監察＂which is not tally with the English version，i．e．＂Further survey＂．Please check and amend． | Noted and text has been revised as below． <br> ＂建議在施工前及完成收地程序後，於青年管附近進行探方以作進一步調查。＂ |
| 20. | ＂TCW－a＂refers．In the＂＂調查發現＂column，please revise as＂．．．．馬灣涌具考古研究價值的地點．．．．＂． | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 21. | ＇TCW－3＂refers．In the＂＂調查發現＂column，please correct the typo in the sentence＂．．．．已被重整＂． | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 22. | Please ensure the report is checked in order and free of any typos and grammatical errors． | Noted and the report has been checked． |


| Comments received： |  | Responses： |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | From： Miss Kim FUNG，AMO <br> Ref ： Nil，by email <br> Date： 5 Nov 2015 |  |
|  | We refer to your email of 3 November 2015 and revised Illustration 34 of 4 November 2015．Please note our comments as below for your further checking and amendments： |  |
|  | 摘要 |  |
| 1. | ＂TCV－1＂refers．In the＂建議＂column，please check if the text should be revised as＂．．．．．．沙咀頭具考古研究價值的地點，建議在完成收地程序後及施工開始前進行搶救發掘．．．．．．．．．對 TCV－1 及沙咀頭具考古研究價值地點的西面，則建議在完成收地程序後及施工開始前進行調查．．．．＂so as to tally the English version． | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 2. | ＂TCV－5b＂refers．In the＂建議＂column，please check it the text should be revised as＂建議在施工階段於 TCV－ 5 b 及進出 TCV－5b 和 TCV－5a 的道路進行考古監察。 ＂so as to tally the text in Executive Summary and Table 12 on page 89 ． | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 3. | ＂TCW－2＂refers．In the＂考古潛力＂column，please revise＂東涌炮臺＂as＂東涌炮台＂ | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
| 4. | ＂TCW－2＂refers．In the＂建議＂column，the wordings ＂one or two test pits＂in the English version are missing in the Chinese version．Please check if the text should be revised as＂．．．．．於青年營附近進行 1－2 個探方以作進一步調查。＂ | Noted and text has been revised accordingly． |
|  | Section 9.12 |  |
| 5. | Please consider moving the text on page 85 after the text on page 84 ． | Noted． |
|  | Section 9.15 |  |
| 6. | In the paragraph＂ 3 ）Further surveys＂on page 94，＂TCV－ g＂which requires further survey is not mentioned in the above paragraph．Please check and revise as appropriate． | Noted and text has been revised as below． <br> ＂Further surveys，where additional（enlarged） test pits are recommended without the imminent need of a follow－up rescue excavation are recommended for parts of clusters TCV－2 and TCV－8 as well as clusters TCW－2 and TCV－g．＂ |
|  | Please revise the report according to our comments and conduct thorough checking to ensure the Chinese translation is tally with the English version and the report is free of typos and grammatical errors． | Noted． |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | From: Miss Karen LAU , AMO <br> Ref : Nil, by email <br> Date: 10 Nov 2015 |  |
|  | Having checked the full report with all appendices and figures attached, there are still some errors to be checked and amended. Please kindly amend the archaeological survey report and provide us with the amended pages for our further checking today. |  |
|  | Comments on the terrestrial archaeological survey report submitted on 6.11.2015 |  |
|  | Section 1.0 |  |
| 1. | Referring to our comment on the draft EIA for the captioned project to EPD via email of 2.10.2015, the correct commencement day for the field works should be " $13^{\text {rd }}$ January 2014 " instead of " $14^{\text {th }}$ January 2014". Please update the number on the sixth line of the second paragraph. | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Table 10 |  |
| 2. | In the heading of "Archaeological Potential" column, the last letter " 1 " of the word "Archaeological" falls on the next line. Please check and revise. | Noted and the formatting issue has been settled. |
| 3. | In "Proximity to Coastal" column for "Land Unit 5", the last letter "e" of the word "Inaccessible" falls on the next line. Please check and revise. | Noted and the formatting issue has been settled. |
|  | Section 8.2.1 |  |
| 4. | Item 1 of our above comment refers. Please update the commencement date of the subsurface survey as " 14 13rd January to....". | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |
|  | Figure 9, Figure 10, Figure 11 of Appendix A , Appendix D, Illustration 33 and Illustration 34 |  |
| 5. | According to Appendix E, AH30 was not drilled. However, AH30 is shown as a "as built" auger hole in Figure $9,10,11$ in appendix A and appendix D. Please check and revise. In addition, please check the report thoroughly to ensure that the information i.e. number and location of excavated test pits and auger holes is consistency in different figures, appendixes and texts in different part of the reports. | AH 30 has been removed to ensure consistency across the survey report. |
|  | Appendix E |  |
| 6. | "AH42" refers. In "Finds" column, please check if "pieces" should be revised as "piece" since there is one tile found in AH42. In addition, please also check if the | Noted and text has been revised accordingly. |


| Comments received: |  | Responses: |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | plate number should be revised as "45" instead of "46". |  |
| 7. | "AH55"" refers. In "Finds" column, it mentions that <br> "Un-diagnostic pottery fragments on surface" were <br> found in AH55 which is not tally with the appendix H <br> that one tile and one porcelain fragments were uncovere <br> in the AH55. Please check and revise. In addition, please <br> also amend the referred plates number as "plates 46, 47" <br> for AH55. | "Un-diagnostic pottery fragments on surface ..." <br> has been replaced by "One tile fragment and one <br> porcelain base fragment ...". Plates "47, 48" <br> have also been corrected to "46, 47". |
| 8. | "Exposed stream bank near planned AH58" refers. In <br> the table page 27 of 29, please check if the referred <br> Illustrations 23 and 29 are the correct illustrations. | The referred illustrations should be Illustration <br> 27 and 33 and text has been revised accordingly. |
| 9. | "Exposed section on Rocky Lion Hill" refers. In <br> "Comments" column, location of the subject auger hole <br> is not found in the referred Illustration 29. Please check <br> and revise as appropriate. | The referred illustration should be Illustration 33 <br> and text has been revised accordingly. |
| 10. | Please supplement the auger hole coordinates, for <br> "Exposed stream bank near planned AH58" and <br> ""Exposed section on Rocky Lion Hill". | Noted and the coordinates for the 2 items have <br> been supplemented in Appendix E. |
| 11. | "TP21" refers. In the "Finds" column for C02", it <br> mentions that "Tang to Song porcelain cup base" is <br> found. However, referring to appendix H TP21 C02, the <br> aforesaid porcelain cup is classified as "Pottery" in the <br> column "Category" on page 12 of appendix H. Please <br> clarify the category of the aforesaid finds. | In Appendix H, a separate row for "porcelain" <br> has been added for TP21 C02. |

At Golder Associates we strive to be the most respected global group of companies specializing in ground engineering and environmental services. Employee owned since our formation in 1960, we have created a unique culture with pride in ownership, resulting in long-term organizational stability. Golder professionals take the time to build an understanding of client needs and of the specific environments in which they operate. We continue to expand our technical capabilities and have experienced steady growth with employees now operating from offices located throughout Africa, Asia, Australasia, Europe, North America and South America.

| Africa | +27112544800 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Asia | +85225623658 |
| Australasia | +61388623500 |
| Europe | +35621423020 |
| North America | +18002753281 |
| South America | +552130959500 |

solutions@golder.com
www.golder.com

| Golder Associates (HK) Limited |
| :--- |
| 17/F |
| No. 88 Gloucester Road |
| Wan Chai, Hong Kong SAR |
| T: +852 25911774 |
|  |

